The Salem College catalog includes the official announcements of academic programs and policies. Students are responsible for knowledge of information contained therein. Although the listing of courses in this catalog is meant to indicate the content and scope of the curriculum, changes may be necessary and the actual offerings in any term may differ from prior announcements. Programs and policies are subject to change from time to time in accordance with the procedures established by the faculty and administration of the College.

Salem College welcomes qualified students regardless of race, color, national origin, sexual orientation, religion, or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities of this institution.

Salem College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award bachelor’s and master’s degrees. Teacher education programs are accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education. The Salem College School of Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

Salem College is an equal-opportunity educational institution as defined by Title VI of The Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The Salem catalog is published every two years, and a supplement is published in alternate years, by Salem College, P.O. Box 10548, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108. Phone: 336/721-2621.
Contents

College Calendar ............................................................................................6
2001-2002 .................................................................................................6
2002-2003 .................................................................................................7
Salem College .................................................................................................8
Salem Facts ................................................................................................8
Salem College History ...............................................................................9
Our Mission Statement ............................................................................10
The Honor Tradition ..............................................................................11
Campus Buildings and Facilities ..............................................................11
Library Services .......................................................................................13
Beyond the Campus ..................................................................................13
Admissions ...............................................................................................15
Financial Information (Tuition, fees, etc.) ....................................................21
Financial Aid ............................................................................................26
Academic Program .....................................................................................33
Special Academic Opportunities ..............................................................36
Continuing Studies Program ....................................................................47
Student Affairs ........................................................................................49
Student Activities and Organizations .......................................................53
Degrees and Requirements .......................................................................59
    Bachelor of Arts ...................................................................................62
    Bachelor of Science ............................................................................65
    Bachelor of Science in Accounting ....................................................66
    Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) ..............68
    Bachelor of Music ..............................................................................70
Academic Regulations .............................................................................71
Courses of Instruction .............................................................................85
    Accounting .......................................................................................85
    American Studies ............................................................................88
    Anthropology/Archaeology ...............................................................90
    Art ...................................................................................................91
        Art History ..................................................................................91
        Studio Art ..................................................................................92
        Interior Design ...........................................................................93
    Arts Management ............................................................................99
    Biology ............................................................................................102
    Business Administration .................................................................108
        Marketing ..................................................................................111
    Chemistry .......................................................................................114
    Communication ...............................................................................118
    Computer Science ..........................................................................121
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Foreign Languages</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not-for-Profit Management</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salem Signature Courses</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salem Scholarship Funds</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awards and Prizes</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Organizations</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization of the College</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Trustees</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Visitors</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeriti Faculty and Administration</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Faculty</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Music Faculty</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjunct Faculty in Medical Technology</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration and Staff</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College Calendar 2001-2002

2001 Fall Term
August 25 Saturday New Student Orientation begins
August 27 Monday Orientation/Advising
August 28 Tuesday Registration, Opening Convocation
August 29 Wednesday Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
September 26 Wednesday Fall Fest Day (classes suspended)
October 12 Friday Fall Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
October 17 Wednesday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
November 20 Tuesday Thanksgiving recess (begins 10:00 p.m.)
November 26 Monday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
December 11 Tuesday Last day of classes
December 12 Wednesday Reading Day
December 13 Thursday Examinations begin
December 17 Monday Examinations end (after afternoon exam period); Christmas vacation begins

2002 January Term
January 3 Monday January Term begins (8:00 a.m.)
January 21 Monday Martin Luther King Jr. Day (classes suspended)
January 31 Thursday January Term ends (after 5:15 p.m.)

2002 Spring Term
February 4 Monday Registration (7:30-11:00 a.m.)
Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
March 22 Friday Spring Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
March 31 Sunday Easter
April 2 Tuesday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
April 26 Friday Founders Day Celebration
May 15 Wednesday Last day of classes
May 16 Thursday Reading Day
May 17 Friday Examinations begin
May 21 Tuesday Examinations end (after afternoon exam period)
May 25 Saturday Commencement
College Calendar 2002-2003

2002 Fall Term
August 24      Saturday    New Student Orientation begins
August 26      Monday      Orientation/Advising
August 27      Tuesday     Registration, Opening Convocation
August 28      Wednesday    Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
September 25   Wednesday    Fall Fest Day (classes suspended)
October 11     Friday       Fall Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
October 16     Wednesday    Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
November 26    Tuesday      Thanksgiving recess (begins 10:00 p.m.)
December 2     Monday       Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
December 10    Tuesday      Last day of classes
December 11    Wednesday    Reading Day
December 12    Thursday     Examinations begin
December 16    Monday       Examinations end (after afternoon exam period); Christmas vacation begins

2003 January Term
January 6      Monday      January Term begins (8:00 a.m.)
January 20     Monday      Martin Luther King Jr. Day (classes suspended)
January 30     Friday      January Term ends (after 5:15 p.m.)

2003 Spring Term
February 3     Monday      Registration (7:30-11:00 a.m.)
March 21       Friday      Spring Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
March 31       Monday      Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
April 20       Sunday      Easter
April 21       Monday      Easter Monday (classes suspended)
April 25       Friday      Founders Day Celebration
May 14         Wednesday    Last day of classes
May 15         Thursday     Reading Day
May 16         Friday      Examinations begin
May 20         Tuesday     Examinations end (after afternoon exam period)
May 24         Saturday    Commencement

The residence halls and dining room will be closed during the following vacation periods: Fall Break, Thanksgiving, Christmas and Spring Break.
Salem College


Date of founding: 1772
Calendar: 4-1-4

Degrees granted: bachelor of arts, bachelor of music, bachelor of science, bachelor of science in business administration, master of arts in teaching, master of education

Fields of study: Accounting, American studies, art history, art (studio), arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, French, German, history, interior design, international business, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, Spanish

Special opportunities: Interdisciplinary opportunities; off-campus internships; pre-professional advising for law, medicine, business, and graduate school; study abroad opportunities; teacher certification (elementary, birth-to-kindergarten, and learning disabilities); United Nations semester; Washington semester; Center for Women Writers; independent study; honors study; women’s studies minor; cross-registration with Wake Forest University; 3:2 engineering programs with Duke and Vanderbilt; 3:1 medical technology program with Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center.

Required first-year courses: English composition, first-year Salem Signature courses

Faculty: 81 (92% of full-time faculty earned the Ph.D. or other terminal degrees)

Student-faculty ratio: 14:1

Average size of classes: 15 students

Location: Metropolitan area of Winston-Salem, North Carolina (population 187,500) within Historic Old Salem

Size of campus: 57 acres

Library facilities: 125,000-volume book collection, 4,500 current periodicals, 255,000 microfiche

Number of residence halls: six, each accommodating 30 to 140 students, plus apartment-style accommodations for up to 24 seniors in Fogle Flats, a group of on-campus turn-of-the-century row houses

Size of student body: 1,000 students representing 28 states and 17 foreign countries

Geographical distribution of students: 52% in-state, 48% out-of-state

Financial aid: Average aid package in 1999-2000 was $12,877
Salem College: A History

Salem College’s history began in 1766, when the Moravians, an early Protestant denomination, established the village of Salem. Among the town’s early residents were 16 girls and women who walked more than 500 miles from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania to join the new community. One of them was 17-year-old Elisabeth Oesterlein, who would be the first teacher of what is now Salem College.

Believing that women deserved an education comparable to that given men — a radical view for that era — the Moravians began a school for girls in 1772. In 1802, it became a boarding school for girls and young women; in 1866, it was renamed Salem Female Academy. Salem began granting college degrees in the 1890s.

Today, the American Council on Education in Washington, D.C. ranks Salem College as the oldest women’s college in the nation by founding date and the 13th oldest college overall. Salem Academy, a college preparatory/boarding school for girls in grades nine through 12, also shares our 57-acre campus.

In its early years, Salem was run by the unmarried women of the Moravian community, who were known as “Single Sisters.” Oesterlein and her fellow Sisters were economically self-sufficient, a rare condition for women of the 18th century. The meticulous records of the Moravians show that Salem educated girls of African-American heritage as early as 1785, and that in the 1820s, the daughter of a Cherokee Indian chief attended the school but left to join the Trail of Tears.

In its history, Salem has had 18 Inspectors, Principals and Presidents:

- Samuel G. Kramsch 1802-1806
- Abraham S. Steiner 1806-1816
- G. Benjamin Reichel 1816-1834
- John C. Jacobson 1834-1844
- Charles A. Bleck 1844-1848
- Emil A. deSchweinitz 1848-1853
- Robert deSchweinitz 1853-1866
Maximilian E. Grunert 1866-1877
Theophilus Zorn 1877-1884
Edward Rondthaler 1884-1888
John H. Clewell 1888-1909
Howard Rondthaler 1909-1949
Dale H. Gramley 1949-1971
Merrimon Cuninggim 1976-1979
Richard Leslie Morrill 1979-1982
Julianne Still Thrift 1991-

The Moravians’ belief in the freedom and responsibility imposed by an education inspires Salem College’s exemplary programs today. The traditions of the early Moravians continue to play an important role in the life of the College. Moravian Lovefeasts, the Candle Tea celebration at Christmas, and the Easter Sunrise Service are events that appeal to Salem students as well as visitors from around the world.

Our Mission Statement
Salem College is an independent college committed to the liberal arts and quality professional preparation. Founded by the Moravian Church in 1772 as a school for girls, Salem strives to set its signature upon its students by encouraging them to recognize and strengthen their human faculties and their capacities for service, professional life, and leadership. In light of evidence that such powers flourish when women live and learn within a community dedicated to their education, Salem affirms its commitment to young women in a residential setting. As a result of the historical evolution of its mission, the College educates both women and men in the community through its Continuing Studies Program and Graduate Program in Education.

Salem believes that a liberal education endows students with a fundamental understanding of the human condition, of our cultural and spiritual heritage, and of our pluralistic and technological society. The College provides a rigorous academic program which fosters clarity of thought and expression and enables students to become familiar with the humanities, the natural and social sciences, and the fine arts, and to concentrate on a chosen field. Building on its liberal arts foundation, the College offers pre-professional and career programs which prepare students for creative and productive lives after graduation.

Drawing on the Moravian heritage in education, Salem seeks to be a community of scholars. Its faculty is committed to excellence in teaching and advising, continued scholarship, and concern for the intellectual and personal growth of
students. Acting as mentors and friends, the faculty provides Salem students with the challenges, individual attention, and encouragement requisite to the development of confident, independent learners. By its commitment to self-government and an honor code, the College preserves a humane community of shared values in which each member is treated with dignity and respect. Salem’s size, campus environment, and diverse student body enrich the sense of community.

Located in Historic Old Salem in the city of Winston-Salem, the College seeks to demonstrate the relevance of more than two centuries of liberal education to the demands of contemporary society. Salem provides a special environment where students experience the rewards of rigorous academic work, expand their capacity for creative, analytical, and ethical thought, and prepare for positions of leadership and responsibility in a changing world.

The Honor Tradition
A tradition of respect for the Honor Code is upheld by students, faculty, and administration. In keeping with this tradition, each student assumes full responsibility for her actions in all phases of life at Salem College. In case of failure to abide by the Honor Code, which is the core of the honor tradition, a student is responsible for reporting her infractions to Honor Council. Every student is also responsible for encouraging other students to uphold the Honor Code.

The Honor Code states:
1. Every student shall be honor-bound to refrain from cheating.
2. Every student shall be honor-bound to refrain from stealing.
3. Every student shall be honor-bound to refrain from lying.

The Honor Council of the Student Government Association deems any violation of the Honor Code extremely serious and may recommend penalties of probation, suspension, or expulsion. The administration of the College reserves the right to make the final decision in the event of a violation of the Honor Code.

Campus Buildings and Facilities
Salem’s campus, located in Historic Old Salem, is a delightful blend of the past and present. Five buildings from the original 18th-century town now serve as residence halls, classrooms and administrative offices, among them the Gottlieb Shober House, which was built in 1795 and now serves as the admissions office. All of the buildings erected since then, as well as the brick walkways, hooded archways over doors, and even the benches, light posts and steps, have...
been carefully designed to complement these earliest structures. Visitors from around the world come to Old Salem each year to see exhibits depicting early Moravian life and to take tours in horse drawn carriages. The most prominent building on campus is Main Hall, built in 1855 and located on Salem Square. It houses faculty and administrative offices, classrooms, and a supply center.

Residence halls are the Single Sisters House, built in 1785 and the campus' oldest building; South Hall (1805), built for the first Salem boarders; Alice Clewell Residence Hall (1922); Mary Reynolds Babcock Hall (1955); Dale H. Gramley Residence Hall (1965); Hattie Strong Residence Hall (1942) and Louisa Wilson Bitting Residence Hall (1930).

The Salem Fine Arts Center, completed in 1965, houses the Ralph P. Hanes Auditorium, which seats approximately 750 people; the H.A. Shirley Recital Hall, which seats 220; the Drama Workshop Theatre, which holds 150; extensive art gallery space used for exhibits by students as well as outside outside artists; a School of Music that includes 14 teaching studios and 28 practice rooms; and the Lorraine P. Rudolph Fine Arts Library. The Salem Commons, converted from an old gymnasium and opened in 1992, contains a full-service grill and snack bar and a large lounge. Bryant Hall, a “great hall” that opens onto a beautiful brick courtyard, serves as an ideal location for Salem mixers, dances and band parties that attract students from other nearby colleges and universities.

**Academic Computing Facilities**

Salem College has kept pace with advancing technology and the needs of today's college students. A Macintosh computer lab and two Windows computer labs have general purpose software for word-processing, spreadsheets and presentations as well as specialized software serving the math, art, communications, business, biology, chemistry, sociology, interior design and physical education departments. All computer labs are open 24 hours a day excluding holidays. Numerous classrooms are equipped with a computer, LCD projector and network connection for presentations. Residence halls also have access to the network providing Internet access. A videoconference center in the Fine Arts Center serves as a multimedia classroom as well as a videoconference facility.

**Athletic Facilities**

Salem offers a variety of physical education activities and eight intercollegiate sports. The Student Life and Fitness Center contains a 25 yard indoor swimming pool with six lanes for competition, varsity and practice gymnasia, a dance studio, fully equipped locker facilities and faculty offices. The exercise room contains Universal weight machines, Schwinn weight stations, Schwinn Air-Dyne bikes, a Nordic Track, an elliptical trainer, stair climbers, treadmills
and hand weights. Outdoor facilities include 12 tennis courts, an archery range, and two playing fields used for team sports such as field hockey and soccer.

**Library Services**

The Salem College Library system is part of a five-college consortium that shares an online union catalog for over 750,000 volumes and offers an online request feature for any circulating item in the five libraries. Computer workstations also offer access to the Internet, including Web sites with full-text scholarly articles for immediate printing or fax delivery. These sites include the NC LIVE gateway to over 4,000 scholarly journals and newspapers, as well as Lexis-Nexis Academic Universe, and Britannica Online. Library licensing makes these useful resources accessible from any workstation on the Salem campus network.

The Dale H. Gramley Library facility houses over 125,000 volumes. It offers an attractive and spacious Reading Room, a Browsing Collection balcony, a public meeting room, an archives room, and a Research Center offering professional assistance in identifying and locating both print and online information resources. The Clarence E. Clewell Rare Books Room houses special collections of Samuel Johnson and James Boswell first editions, Southern women writers, Hogarth Press volumes, and primary materials relating to the American slavery debate. The Teaching Resources Center provides books, hardware, software, and other materials needed by students in the Teacher Education Program to prepare lesson plans and presentations. The Lorraine F. Rudolph Fine Arts Center Library houses over 7,900 scores, 9,200 sound and video recordings, and a reference collection for the departments of music and art. It provides computerized workstations with access to the online catalog and to the Internet, as well as conventional listening stations and a TV/VCR. A Reserve collection serving the Fine Arts Center and study areas are also available.

**Beyond the Campus**

The city of Winston-Salem (population 187,500) is widely recognized as an artistic and cultural center. Local entertainment includes numerous restaurants, movie theaters, music clubs and coffee houses that sponsor events such as “poetry slams.” There is also minor league baseball. There are Winston-Salem Piedmont Triad Symphony concerts at the Stevens Center, performances by big-name artists at the Lawrence Joel Veterans Memorial Coliseum, numerous drama and music events at the N.C. School of the Arts, and art exhibits at the Sawtooth Center, the Reynolda House Museum of American Art, and the Southeastern Center for Contemporary Art.
Salem College students themselves make a valuable contribution to the cultural life of Winston-Salem. Each year, many visitors come to Salem to see exhibits of student artwork, concerts by faculty, students and guest artists sponsored by the School of Music, plays staged by the Pierrette Players, dance recitals choreographed and performed by the Dansalems, and visiting lecturers invited to the College by the Lecture Series Committee, which is made up of faculty, staff and students.

Recreational offerings in North Carolina include intercollegiate sports events, horseback riding, skiing in the North Carolina mountains, and trips to the coastline and the Outer Banks. Davidson College, Duke University, North Carolina State University and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are within easy driving distance and sponsor many activities of interest to Salem students.

The Winston-Salem community provides a wealth of academic opportunities as well. Students have the opportunity to take classes and mingle socially with students at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem State University, and the North Carolina School of the Arts. Possibilities for volunteer and internship locations are endless; they include the Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Baptist Medical Center, Forsyth Medical Center, the Winston-Salem/Forsyth County public schools, and local businesses as diverse as law firms and television stations. Informal courses and study programs in historic preservation are available at Old Salem and its Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts.

**Come Visit!**
Salem welcomes visitors to our beautiful campus. A map and more detailed information about touring the campus are available by calling the Salem College admissions office at 1-800-32-SALEM or sending an e-mail message to admissions@salem.edu.
Admissions

Selection of Candidates
Salem is interested in students of strong academic ability, motivation, and character who can benefit from and contribute to the life of the College. Students from all religious, geographic, racial, and ethnic backgrounds are eligible for admission.

The Committee on Admissions considers each application individually and bases its decision on the candidate’s school record, the scores of the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) or the American College Testing (ACT) Program, and information concerning the academic and personal qualifications of the applicant. Neither the number of applicants from a single school nor the need for financial aid is a factor in admission decisions.

The dean of admissions is glad to advise a prospective candidate about her academic program and to provide information about entrance requirements and the College curriculum in time for appropriate planning and preparation.

Salem College welcomes visitors to the campus throughout the year.

While the College is in session, prospective students may talk with Salem students and faculty and attend classes. The Office of Admissions is open for tours and interviews from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on weekdays and, by appointment, from 9:00 a.m. to noon on Saturdays during the school year. Appointments may be arranged easily by writing or calling: Dean of Admissions, Salem College, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108, 1-800-32-SALEM (1-800-327-2536) or 336/721-2621. E-mail: admissions@salem.edu
**Recommended High School Program**

A candidate is expected to present at least 16 academic units and is encouraged to carry a full academic program in her senior year.

The following units are recommended:

- **English** ........................................................................................................................................... Four
- **Foreign language** ................................................................................................................................. Two (of one language)
- **History** ............................................................................................................................................... Two
- **Mathematics (Algebra I and II, Geometry)** ........................................................................................ Three
- **Science** .............................................................................................................................................. Three

Elective units may be submitted from the following: classical or modern foreign languages; mathematics, which may include additional algebra, calculus, geometry, or trigonometry; social studies, which may include history, geography, civics, economics, psychology, or sociology; fine arts; religion; general science; and additional laboratory sciences.

Applicants who have completed college courses during high school may submit a transcript to the appropriate department at Salem for placement and/or credit evaluation.

**Procedure for Admission**

1. **Official Application.** This form must be accompanied by a non-refundable fee of $25. Students may apply on-line at [www.salem.edu](http://www.salem.edu). While there is no deadline for making application, a prospective student is encouraged to apply early in the fall of her senior year. Decisions of the Admissions Committee are released on a rolling basis as soon as all credentials are assembled and reviewed. Salem College adheres to the Candidates’ Reply Date of the College Board, and accepted freshmen are not required to notify the College of intention to enroll before May 1 (with the exception of certain honor scholarship recipients).

2. **Secondary School Record.** An applicant should have her secondary school record sent to the College. This record should give specific information regarding courses, grades, rank in class, standardized test scores, etc., through the junior year, and should indicate the subjects to be completed by the end of the senior year.

3. **Test Requirements.** Salem College requires the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) of the College Board or the American College Testing (ACT) Program. The applicant is responsible for arranging to take the SAT or the ACT and for having the scores reported to Salem College. Information and registration forms may be obtained by writing to the College Board,
A foreign student whose native language is other than English should take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) in time for her scores to be reported to the College by February 1. Generally, 550 is the minimum acceptable TOEFL score for the paper based exam and 213 for the computer test. Information and registration forms may be obtained by writing to the Test of English as a Foreign Language, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A. 08540.

4. Recommendations. The College requires two letters of recommendation from teachers. The appropriate forms are included with the application and should be given to the individuals serving as the applicant’s references. Additional forms are available, if needed, through the Office of Admissions.

5. Personal interview. A personal interview is not required but strongly recommended and may be arranged by writing or calling the admissions office.

6. The School of Music requires an audition of all candidates for the bachelor of music degree. It is strongly urged that this audition be arranged during the scholarship weekend in February. Appointments are made through the Office of Admissions. In some special cases, the School of Music will accept a tape recording of the applicant’s performance (about 20 minutes in length) in lieu of an audition.

Advanced Placement/Credit
An entering freshman may apply for advanced placement and/or credit if she submits scores of three, four, or five (depending on the department) on the Advanced Placement tests of the College Board. In addition, an entering student who has completed courses/tests in the International Baccalaureate Program may apply for advanced placement and/or credit in certain academic areas if she submits scores of four or above on higher level exams (depending on the department). For specific information on these opportunities see the sections on Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate in the Academic Regulations portion of this catalog.

Admission to the College Honors Program
Salem provides formal opportunities for qualified students to undertake honors study. Entering freshmen who are eligible to apply for admission to the College Honors Program include those students who rank in the upper 10 percent of
the entering freshman class on the basis of their total SAT scores and have a cumulative high school G.P.A. of 3.5 or greater based on a 4.0 scale.

**Early Admissions**
The College offers two early admissions programs for young women of ability and talent who wish to begin their collegiate work after the junior year of high school.

Through the College early admissions program, a student may be admitted to Salem upon the completion of her junior year in high school. A student who wishes to enter the College through this program should present evidence of academic achievement and social maturity which indicates she can successfully undertake college work sooner than most college entrants. The application procedures are the same as for those who apply under the regular plan of admission. Additional information on early admission programs may be obtained by writing or calling the dean of admissions.

The College also participates in the Cooperative College/High School Study program, which offers advanced students in the senior high schools of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County an opportunity to enroll at Salem College in special courses not available to them in public schools. This makes it possible for students to earn college credit for college-level courses while completing their requirements for high school graduation.

**Transfer Admissions**
Each year students transfer to Salem College from other four-year and two-year colleges. Normally, a transfer student should meet general freshman entrance requirements, although special consideration is given to individual cases.

The following credentials must be presented by each applicant for admission as a transfer student:

1. A formal application for admission, including the $25 application fee, which is non-refundable.
2. A statement of good standing from the dean of students or registrar of the college previously attended.
3. Two letters of recommendation.
4. An official transcript from each college attended and a transcript of the secondary school record.
5. A catalog from each college attended with every course in which credit was earned clearly indicated.
6. Scores from the Scholastic Assessment Test of the College Board or the American College Testing Program.

Transfer Credit Policy
Educational work completed at regionally accredited post-secondary institutions may, where applicable, be credited towards the requirements for a degree at Salem. Salem College includes both the transfer credits and the transfer quality points earned in the calculation of the student's cumulative hours earned and cumulative grade point average.

The academic record of the college(s) from which the student transfers must show a minimum quality point average of 2.0 based on a 4.0 scale. A student entering Salem with at least a 2.0 cumulative average over all of her prior college work may transfer in a maximum of two D’s. The student must declare at the time of entry to Salem whether she wishes to exercise this option or not, and the decision made at that time is irreversible. A student who enters as a senior must complete a full year of work in residence at Salem in order to qualify for graduation. A maximum of 20 Salem course credits may be awarded for work completed at a two-year college.

Transcripts of prior work will be evaluated and final acceptance or rejection of the transfer credit lies with the College. The candidate will receive a statement of this evaluation with the provision that all transfer credit will be regarded as tentative, pending the successful completion of at least one term at Salem.

International Admissions
Each year international students seek admission to Salem College. Students seeking admission should submit the following documents:

1. Secondary school records with an English translation.
2. Exam results if student took GCE’s, Ordinary Levels, Advanced Levels or International Baccalaureate.
3. TOEFL results (score must be at least 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test).

Any student who has university credit from an international university must also submit a copy of her university transcript complete with an evaluation of credit from World Education Services, Inc. World Education Services, Inc. can be reached at P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, New York 10113-0745.

Salem College will not review international transcripts or award credit without an evaluation from WES. All credits accepted by Salem College as a result of the WES evaluation will be given grades of “Pass.”
Services for Students With Disabilities
In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Salem College seeks to provide reasonable accommodations for individuals with documented disabilities. A student with a learning disability should seek assistance through the office of the associate dean of the college. When a student presents the appropriate documentation, the office of the associate dean will work with the student to make reasonable accommodations within the confines of the college’s program. In the past such accommodation has included referral for tutoring. Any student who requires assistance should contact the associate dean of the college early in the academic year.

Because Salem is a historic institution, not all facilities are easily accessible to the mobility-impaired. Food service is accessible. Limited housing and classroom facilities are available. All administrative and library services can be provided. Interested applicants should discuss their individual needs with the dean of admissions so that adequate preparations can be made to facilitate attendance.
Financial Information

Fees

Resident Students
Resident students are expected to enroll for a full academic year and pay a comprehensive fee of $22,850 which includes the enrollment deposit, tuition, room and board, and laboratory and health service fees. The College expects full-year enrollment because it reserves facilities and executes contracts to provide for the needs of the student during the entire academic year. Payments are scheduled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrollment deposit—(non-refundable)</th>
<th>$250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>returning students—April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new students—May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First term payment—August 1</td>
<td>$11,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second term payment—January 2</td>
<td>$11,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$22,850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, students must pay a student government fee. The fee is $215, and subject to revision.

Resident students who meet requirements for graduation at the end of the first term or new students whose enrollment begins with the second term are charged a comprehensive fee of $11,425 which also entitles the student to participate in January Term. The January Term is designed to provide unique educational experiences, and the student may incur personal costs for travel or educational supplies. Students will not qualify for participation in a January Term trip if they have an overdue balance from a prior term, if their current balance is overdue, or if they were on the monthly payment plan and their payments are not current.

Please read the sections which contain information about installment payments and the refund policy.

Non-Resident Students
Non-resident students are full-time degree candidates who commute between their residences and the College. Non-resident students are charged a comprehensive fee of $14,280 for the academic year, which includes tuition, laboratory fees and health service fees. Payments are scheduled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrollment deposit—(non-refundable)</th>
<th>$7,015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>returning students—April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new students—May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First term payment—August 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Continuing Studies Student Fees

Continuing studies students are charged $780 per course credit and $895 per directed study course. Additional special music performance and physical education fees are described below. Continuing studies students should also consult publications of the continuing studies office for information about services and fees. Continuing studies students who do not have an undergraduate degree may enroll at one-half the stated course fee for their first two courses at Salem. To become eligible for the reduced fee, students must request before or during registration that their status and number of courses taken be certified by the registrar.

For physical education courses, continuing studies students are charged according to the duration of courses as follows:

- 6 1/2 week course: $95
- 13 week course: $185

Music Fees

Music majors receive one hour of private instruction in music each week as part of the comprehensive fee. Additional private instruction is $230 per term for a one-hour lesson each week.

The arts management major who is concentrating in music does not pay an applied music fee for the first instrument. The student is charged one-half tuition for the second instrument of study, or $230.

Non-music majors and continuing studies students are charged $460 per term for private instruction in music for a one-hour lesson each week.

Special Fees

- Enrollment only for January Term: $780
- Enrollment of continuing studies students for one-half credit course: $390
- Auditing a course (reduced one-half for alumnae): $390
- Returned check fee: $30
- Graduation fee: $50
- Single room rate (Additional to regular room and board per term-non-refundable): $600

Charges for certain physical education courses such as horseback riding and scuba diving are assessed. Charges are included in the departmental course descriptions.
Charges in addition to the comprehensive fee are also assessed for off-campus study programs described in the Off-Campus Programs section of the catalog. Charges for these programs will be announced approximately one month before the program begins.

A fee schedule for room damages is presented to each resident student when she begins occupancy of a room in the residence halls. Fees for damages are assessed at the end of each semester.

The student government fee pays for class dues, other student organization dues, the yearbook, and other student publications. The Student Government Association issues instructions for payment before fall term registration.

Each student is entitled to one transcript of her college record. A fee will be charged for each additional copy. Copies of placement files are available through Student Developmental Services for a small fee.

**Parking Fees**
Students must register automobiles with the business office and obtain permanent parking decals from the Office of Public Safety. If the student withdraws, refunds are made in accordance with the tuition refund policy. Parking fees are $30.

Regularly enrolled residential or day students who wish to park on campus for a continuous period of one month or less may obtain a non-refundable monthly parking permit for $5.

**Installment Payments**
Salem offers a monthly installment payment plan which begins each June. There are no finance charges, but a $75 application fee is charged. Information about the plan may be obtained from Key Education Resources by calling 1-800-539-5363.

**Other Financial Information**
It is estimated that the purchase of textbooks will require an annual expenditure of approximately $600. Checks should be made payable to Textbook Sales when books are purchased.

Transportation costs for the academic year are estimated to range between $400 to $1,000.

The residence charge includes space in a double room in one of the residence halls and meals in the College dining room every day except during Thanksgiv-
ing and Christmas vacations, term breaks, and the fall and spring recesses, when the residence halls and dining room are closed.

A personal banking account may be maintained by depositing personal funds in the student bank at the business office. The business office has regular hours for depositing or withdrawing money.

Responsibility for personal property of students cannot be assumed by the College. Appropriate insurance coverage should be obtained by the student or her parents before enrolling.

The College reserves the right at any time to make an increase in the price of tuition, room, board, and special fees.

In accordance with policy set by the board of trustees, no student will be allowed to enroll, and no diplomas or transcripts will be issued, until all accounts payable to Salem College are satisfied.

**Refund Policy**

**Fees for Instruction**
Fees which are assessed at reduced rates are not refundable. There is generally no refund of audit fees or for sessions of individual instruction which are missed by the student because direct instructional cost has been incurred by the College.

Tuition and fees charged for instruction in course offerings for academic credit are refunded as scheduled below. Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the business office by the dates shown. Refunds are issued after the end of the drop/add period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification Dates</th>
<th>Refund Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(excludes deposit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Term—August 15</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Term—January 1</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of drop/add period</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 calendar days after drop/add</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refunds for students who withdraw during a term in which they receive federal financial aid will be computed in accordance with the federal regulations in effect at the time of the withdrawal.

The Office of Continuing Studies provides financial information which includes a refund policy for credit courses and non-credit activities.
**Fees for Room and Board**
The enrollment deposit of $250 guarantees a room to the student and is not refundable.

If notification of the cancellation of first term enrollment is received at the business office by August 15 and second term enrollment by January 1, payments for room and meals are refunded. After these dates there are no refunds for room fees.

Meal charges are refunded on a daily basis to students who officially withdraw during an academic term. Refunds are computed on the basis of direct daily meal costs determined at the beginning of each academic year.

There are only two special refunds for missed meals. A special refund of $5 per day for meals missed during the January Term may be requested by students who participate for at least two weeks in off-campus activities sponsored by the College. Meal rebate forms, available from the registrar’s office after February 1, must be returned by the student to the business office no later than the end of drop/add period for the spring term. Student teachers may be eligible to receive a meal refund of $3 per day by completing the appropriate application form one week prior to the first day of student teaching. Information regarding the meal rebate policy for student teachers may be obtained from the administrative assistant to the education department.

**Appeals**
If special circumstances seem to warrant an exception to the stated policy, an appeal may be submitted in writing to the business office.
Financial Aid

Salem College is proud of its long tradition of providing assistance to students who wish to attend the College. The majority of financial aid is provided on the basis of the results of a family financial analysis which indicates the student needs assistance in meeting educational costs. Other programs of aid are based on North Carolina residency, competitive academic merit, and musical talent. Applications and filing deadlines differ from one program to another. The following information is provided to assist students in determining which programs of assistance they prefer.

Aid Based Upon Need

The purpose of need-based financial aid is to provide support to students who would be unable to attend Salem College without assistance. Salem believes the principal responsibility for financing a college education lies with a student and her family. The amount of aid is based on the difference between the cost of attendance and what the family can afford to pay. Educational expenses include tuition, mandatory fees, room, board, books, transportation, and personal expenses. The amount the family is able to contribute is determined by an analysis of the information provided on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The Salem College Financial Aid Application is an optional form provided with the Salem College Application for Admission.

The College will attempt to meet financial need to the extent that funds are available through a combination of resources most appropriate to the individual applicant. Ordinarily, each student’s financial aid package consists of funds from several sources including scholarships and/or grants, a loan, and an on-campus work opportunity. A student may reject any portion of the award. However, the College makes no attempt to replace rejected funds with aid from another source; instead, the expected family contribution is increased by an equivalent amount. The majority of students receive a combination of need- and non-need-based aid funds; in such cases, all of the funds are governed by the rules concerning the need-based programs.

Awards are made from funds available to the College through endowment gifts from friends and alumnae, the Southern Province of the Moravian Church, and private foundations. In addition, substantial funds are available through the College’s participation in Federal and state aid programs and through institutional funds set aside each year specifically earmarked for financial aid.

Applying For Need-Based Financial Aid

1. Prospective students should submit an application for admission to the College. A financial aid application packet will be mailed after mid-December.
Returning students should complete a renewal FAFSA after January 1.

2. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and mail it directly to the Federal processing center in the envelope provided as soon after January 1 as possible. Students may also complete their FAFSAs via the internet at www.fafsa.ed.gov.

3. Submit a signed copy of the family's latest Federal tax return and any other required documents if requested to do so by the financial aid office.

Application Deadlines
New Students: Applications for financial aid are accepted as long as funds are available. However, in order to receive early consideration for notification of awards, you should complete all forms as soon as possible. Applicants who complete financial aid applications by March 1 will receive priority in funding.

Returning Students: Financial aid applications should be completed by March 1 in order to receive priority processing. Applications received after March 1 will be given second priority status.

Notification of Award
Official aid offers are made after a student is admitted to the College and the results of the Salem application and family need analysis are reviewed, usually beginning in March. Any other financial aid award or other resources which the student receives must be reported in writing to the financial aid office as soon as such awards are made and may result in an adjustment of the financial aid package.

Award Renewal
New applications for aid must be submitted each academic year. In addition, students must maintain satisfactory academic progress as defined in the catalog in the section titled Exclusion. Students may have a maximum of four years of full-time study or an equivalent number of years of part-time study considered for aid eligibility. An appeal may be made for an exception to these standards by submitting a letter to the director of financial aid.

Need-Based Programs
Grants/Scholarships
Federal Pell Grant - a Federal program for low-income families. All applicants must apply for Pell by completing the FAFSA. Eligibility is calculated by a
national processing center and the results are sent directly to the student. Federal Pell Grants are available to both full-time and part-time students.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) - A Federal grant administered by the College available to students with high need.

North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund (NCSCSF) - A state program provided by the legislature each year to North Carolina private/independent colleges and restricted to North Carolina residents with financial need. It is administered by the College.

Salem Scholarship Funds - A large variety of scholarships are available to full-time students with financial need. Some contain restrictions on eligibility. Applicants do not need to apply for specifically named scholarships; the director of financial aid assigns the restricted funds to aid recipients. A complete listing of Salem funds is in the Salem Scholarship Funds section.

North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG) - A state program available to North Carolina residents regardless of need. Details are listed in the Aid Without Regard to Need section.

Residents of Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and the District of Columbia should apply to their state grant programs as these funds can be used at institutions in North Carolina.

Loans

Federal Perkins Loan - A Federally funded, low-interest loan, formerly called the National Direct Student Loan, administered by the College. The current interest rate is 5 percent with repayment and interest commencing nine months after leaving school or dropping to less than half-time study. Students may borrow a maximum of $4,000 annually for undergraduate study. Priority for funding is given to those who already have received Perkins money.

Federal Stafford Student Loan (formerly Guaranteed Student Loan/GSL) - A Federally insured loan for students enrolled at least half-time in a degree or certificate program administered by lending institutions nationwide. A student may borrow up to $2,625 for freshman year; $3,500 for sophomore year; $5,500 annually for each of her last two years of undergraduate study. The loan proceeds are reduced by three percent in Federally mandated origination fees. The interest rate is variable annually with a cap of 8.25 percent. For some students who qualify on a need basis, interest is paid (subsidized) by the Federal government during in-school and grace periods. Those who do not qualify on a need basis will be required to pay or capitalize their interest during in-school and grace periods (unsubsidized). In addition, independent students
may borrow up to an additional unsubsidized amount of $4,000 during the freshman and sophomore years or $5,000 during the junior and senior years. Dependent students are eligible for this additional unsubsidized amount only if their parents are denied a Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students. For information on PLUS, see the section on loans in the Aid Without Regard to Need portion of the catalog.

_North Carolina Student Loan Program for Health, Science, and Mathematics_ - Needy North Carolina residents enrolled full-time in one of the designated major/degree programs may borrow up to $2,500 for each of three years of undergraduate study. Need will be determined by a state agency based on the result of the FAFSA. For each calendar year of full-time employment in designated health shortage areas, state facilities, educational systems, or designated veterinary science disciplines, the recipient receives cancellation benefits for one year of the loan. The in-school interest rate is 4 percent and the out-of-school rate varies from 10 percent to 15 percent for those whose loans are not forgiven. Applications are available from the financial aid office.

_Work Programs_
_Federal Work-Study Program (FWSP)_ - A Federally funded program which allows needy students to work on campus for minimum wage. Many financial aid awards include a work offer involving 10 hours per week.

_Institutional Work-Study Program (IWSP)_ - A Salem-funded program identical to the Federally funded one.

_Aid Without Regard To Need_
There are financial assistance programs which are available to Salem students regardless of the students’ financial resources. Some of these are provided by the College and others are provided by outside agencies.

_Grant_
_North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG)_ - A grant appropriated by the state legislature awarded to all legal North Carolina residents attending a private/independent college in the state on a full-time basis in a degree program. Recipients must not already have a bachelor’s degree. All eligible students must apply on the NCLTG form available at registration.

_Honor Scholarships_
These are competitive awards offered each year. Information and applications are available from the admissions office. The application deadline is January 10 for the Lucy Hanes Chatham and Governor’s School scholarships.
The following is a list of Merit Scholarships:

Lucy Hanes Chatham Awards - Given to two incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement, leadership, service, and physical vigor. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

Presidential Scholarship - Given to incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

Salem Scholar Honor Awards - Given to incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

Governor's School Scholarship - Honors students who have attended a Governor's School during high school and have proven themselves to be excellent students and women of achievement. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a 3.0 average in their academic studies; the scholarship is renewable annually.

Gramley Leadership and Service Scholarship - Recognizes outstanding achievement in leadership and service. Recipients must maintain a 2.5 G.P.A. and be involved in campus activities and community service; the scholarship is renewable annually.

Heritage Scholarships - Preference is given to minority students in recognition of excellent academic achievement and significant extracurricular involvement during high school. Recipients must maintain a 2.5 G.P.A.; the scholarship is renewable annually.

Founders Scholarship - Awarded for outstanding performance in both academic and extracurricular activities to a Salem Academy graduate who enrolls at Salem College. Recipients must be full-time resident students and maintain a 3.0 cumulative G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

Fletcher Music Award - Given in recognition of outstanding musical ability to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

Benjamin C. Dunford Music Scholarship - Given to incoming students intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is
required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

Vardell Music Scholarship - Given to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

Christian Gregor Music Scholarship - Given to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

Any student who loses her honor scholarship due to her academic standing has a maximum of one year to regain her honor award.

Tuition Exchange
Salem College is a member of this program, which allows dependents of employees of participating educational institutions to receive tuition remission. Prospective applicants should contact the tuition exchange liaison officer at their parents’ schools for further information. Salem’s tuition exchange scholarships may be used only for study on the Salem College campus. Information on Tuition Exchange may be found on the internet at www.tuitionexchange.org.

Loans
Federal Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (Federal PLUS) - This is a Federal loan program for parents of dependent students. Parents may borrow up to the total cost of education minus any financial assistance the student is eligible to receive. The loan proceeds are reduced by three percent in Federally mandated origination fees. Interest is variable annually with a 9 percent cap. Repayment begins immediately after disbursement of the funds.

North Carolina Prospective Teacher Scholarship/Loan - A state program available to North Carolina residents who intend to teach after graduation. Up to $2,500 may be borrowed for each year of undergraduate studies or teaching certification. In addition to undergraduates, students with bachelor’s degrees who are planning to enroll full-time for a minimum of one year in an undergraduate education program may also apply. For each full year of teaching in a North Carolina public school or a school (K-12) operated by the United States government in North Carolina, the recipient does not have to repay one year of the loan. Applications are available from the financial aid office. There is a February 1 application deadline.
Veterans Benefits
Salem is approved to enroll eligible students who qualify for veterans benefits.

Work Opportunities
Paid Student Workers (PSW) - Salem has a few work positions on campus, such as lifeguards and laboratory assistants, available for students who do not qualify for need-based assistance. Interested students may contact the financial aid office at the beginning of each semester. In addition, the director of career services provides assistance to students looking for off-campus work positions.

Installment Payment Plans
For families wishing to make payments over a longer period of time there is a short-term payment plan offered by the College and several long-term payment plans offered by private companies. Details of these plans may be obtained from the companies directly or from the business office at 336-721-2613.

Financial Aid For Study Off Campus
For the purpose of financial aid, a Salem student who plans to enroll in an off-campus program must contact the school she will attend for financial and application procedures. Salem will not transfer funds directly to other schools (except for the Chatham Scholarship); however, other schools may be able to process Federal financial for these students. A student recipient of a Chatham Scholarship award may apply the fund on a term basis to tuition charges at any program approved in advance by Salem College. The Ivy Hixson Study Abroad Scholarship is a need-based scholarship for Salem students to use for a term studying abroad. Applications are available from the dean of the College.
Academic Program

The academic program at Salem College has its foundation and purpose in the traditional liberal arts and sciences. Salem believes that every student should have a substantive engagement with liberal learning to ensure that she has a reasonable command of the intellectual skills and cultural resources she needs to be a productive woman in a changing and increasingly complex world. Beyond that, the College expects each student to demonstrate competence in a major area of interest, as well as breadth of knowledge in subject matter central to the arts and sciences, sufficient to enable her to prepare for graduate or professional school, a career, or other opportunities requiring a liberal education.

To meet these objectives, the curriculum at Salem requires that every student (1) complete the appropriate level of work in writing; (2) meet specified distribution requirements in humanities, arts, mathematics, social sciences, and natural sciences, and (3) complete at least one academic major from among those available at the College. In addition, traditional-age students must participate in the four-year Salem Signature program, and complete four January Term courses and two terms of physical education.

Because the College places a premium on meeting the special interests and needs of each student, the curriculum also offers various minors and programs, as well as extensive opportunities for independent study, off-campus study, study abroad, and internships.

Academic Advising
The purpose of the academic advising program at Salem is to assist each student in planning an educational program consistent with her life goals and
interests. The academic advising program consists of two parts. The first phase is first and second-year advising; the second, advising of majors. Each incoming first-year student is assigned a peer adviser and a faculty adviser on the basis of her interests. Once the student declares her major, usually in the spring of her sophomore year, she is assigned a new faculty adviser in the department of her major. A student may change her faculty adviser at any time either by consultation with the associate dean or the chair of the department in which she has declared her major.

The Salem Signature
The Salem College of today is a continuation of a long history and commitment to the education of women. Traditional-age students have the unique opportunity to participate in the Salem Signature. This four-year program is designed to prepare women to become confident, effective leaders who find their lives meaningful at home, in the community, and in the professional world. Along with the curriculum outlined above, students will participate in the Salem Signature four-year program. The first year, Discovery of the Self in Society, includes two one-half courses designed to foster self-discovery and critical thinking. The second year, Community Service, involves a community service project that promotes understanding of and contribution to the community. The third year, Experiential Learning, is a one-course internship program exploring professional life beyond the campus. The fourth year, Values and Leadership for Life, is a one-half course examining the importance of leadership skills and ethical/social values.

January Term
The January Term provides students with an opportunity to concentrate on one subject area of particular interest. During this month students may enroll in courses on campus, travel programs, independent studies, or internships. Additionally, students have the option of enrolling in courses or programs at other 4 - 1 - 4 institutions. First-year students may enroll in either on-campus courses or in Salem
faculty-sponsored travel programs during the January Term. Salem-sponsored programs are also open to students from other colleges.

The January Term is an ideal time for the student to investigate new areas of study, refine her independent learning skills, integrate her theoretical knowledge with practical experience, explore career options, and pursue her research interests.

Recent on-campus courses have been offered in art, biology, film, the Internet, literature, meditation, music technology and self-defense. Recent travel courses have included “Arts in London,” “Walkabout Down Under” (Australia), “Arts in Europe” (France, Italy, Spain), and “Global Banking and Business” (Washington, D.C., London, Amsterdam and Brussels).

Qualified students may elect to participate in January term experimental internships. Second-year students must have a cumulative grade point average of 1.5; third-year students, 1.7; fourth-year students, 2.0. Departmental internships may have additional requirements for eligibility. Internships are not open to first-year students. In the past, Salem College students have completed internships in a wide variety of areas—retailing, marketing, public relations, journalism, teaching, data processing—for many businesses, agencies, law firms, congressional offices, investment houses, banks, hospitals, museums, and schools. Prospective interns will be screened by a faculty sponsor who will make sure they have the necessary courses and cumulative grade point average. Independent studies provide an additional option for students to explore in detail a specific interest.

Every traditional-age, full-time student must register for a January course each year. The degree requires successful completion of four January courses. Two of the January courses must be chosen from the following categories: internships, independent studies, experimental courses, or travel programs.

On-campus courses and courses taken at other 4-1-4 institutions that are taken to satisfy basic distribution and major requirements will be given letter grades. Experimental and travel courses will be graded pass/no credit. Graded courses will be calculated in the student’s G.P.A.
Special Academic Opportunities

Pre-Professional Programs
Pre-Medical Program
Professor Nohlgren, adviser

Most medical schools recommend a liberal arts background with specific training in certain areas of the natural sciences as the best preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) and, subsequently, for the demands of medical school. In concurrence with this philosophy, Salem has no set curriculum designated as a “pre-medical major.” Rather, each student interested in a career in medicine is encouraged to pursue a major in her own area of special interests and abilities, and, if this area lies outside the sciences, she is advised to add the appropriate coursework in biology, chemistry, math, and physics. Anatomy and physiology, genetics, microbiology, organic and biochemistry, all math courses through calculus, and general physics are recommended to provide the fundamental prerequisites and background for success in the medical school curriculum.

The faculty pre-medical adviser and a pre-medical committee assist the student in planning her program of study, in the medical school application process, and in her preparation for the Medical College Admission Test. Additionally, seminars on admissions, visits by medical school admissions personnel, and arranged tours of area medical schools occur throughout the school year. Many different aids, including books, tutorial tapes, study sessions, and practice examinations, are available to the student for her study and review for the MCAT. The January Term program offers pre-medical students an opportunity to obtain first-hand exposure to the practice of medicine through clinic, hospital, emergency room, and medical school internships, research, and independent study in medically-related fields.

Students interested in preparing for dental school, a physician assistant program, veterinary school, a physical therapy program, or other allied health or health-related program will find that the statements above apply to them as
well. Among these areas, Salem College maintains an affiliation with the Physician Assistant Program of Wake Forest University School of Medicine. This provides a close working relationship between the two institutions for the purposes of communication, advertising and admissions.

Students interested in preparing for medical school should contact the pre-medical adviser early in their academic programs to ensure that they may take full advantage of the opportunities which Salem provides.

**Pre-Law Program**

*Executive in Residence Esleeck, adviser*

The curriculum for a student interested in a law career is not prescribed. Any undergraduate major in the liberal arts will provide the necessary background to meet the expectations of law schools. Law schools seek students with well-developed analytic, communication, and interpretive skills. Courses in history, political science, logic, English, mathematics and philosophy are particularly helpful in providing such a background. Salem offers a large number of courses of special value to the pre-law student, and she is urged to take the following courses during her undergraduate years in preparation for law school:

- History 101, 102, 203, 204, 259, 260, 269
- Political Science 120
- Philosophy 101, 121, 122, 208
- Economics 110, 120, 280
- English 211
- Psychology 130
- Sociology 202, 204, 205, 250, 254, 260

In addition, a Salem pre-law student, depending on her area of legal interest, should consider taking some of the following:

- Communication 120, 240
- Business Administration 220
- History 201, 202
- Sociology 235, 270, 380

A social science internship in a law office; local, state, or national government office; or a social service agency is also recommended.

Salem offers students interested in law an advising program to help them prepare for law school. Students interested in pre-law should see Mr. Robert Esleeck during their first term at Salem to ensure that they take advantage of the services which the College provides. Salem’s January Term program offers pre-law students the opportunity to obtain practical experience in areas related
to the legal profession through law office and government internships, court internships, research, and independent study.

**Pre-Engineering Program**

*Associate Professor Young, adviser*

Salem College gives students the opportunity to obtain a liberal arts education, to acquire a solid background in mathematics and science, and to prepare for professional education in engineering. To this end, Salem has established 3:2 articulation programs with Duke University and Vanderbilt University by which students can complete study in the liberal arts and in a variety of engineering fields in about five years. The student will spend her first three years at Salem College and at least two years in an approved engineering program.

A Salem student who intends to prepare for admission to one of the Salem College 3:2 programs in engineering must complete the following core courses during her three years at Salem:

- Mathematics 100, 101, 102, 210
- English 101, 102 or 103 and one literature course above English 103
- Physics 10, 20
- Chemistry 10, 20
- Computer Science 140
- Modern foreign language - three courses
- Social sciences and history - two courses
- Fine arts, philosophy, or religion - one course
- Salem Signature – College 100, 101, 200 and an internship

In addition, a student must complete appropriate courses toward her undergraduate major as follows:

- Chemistry majors: Chemistry 101-102, 107 and one additional course
- Mathematics majors: one course in biology, computer science, or chemistry; Mathematics 103, 110, 221, one from 240, 321, or 330
- Biology majors: Chemistry 101-102, Biology 100, 210, 230, 311 and one other upper level course.

The student must complete three January courses and elective courses, for a total of 27 courses, at Salem College and obtain a grade point average of 2.0. A Salem student who successfully completes the equivalent of eight approved courses in engineering school will be awarded a bachelor of science degree from Salem College. Admission of a Salem student to one of the 3:2 programs depends upon her grade point average, successful completion of the pre-engineering program, and recommendation by Salem to the engineering school and acceptance by the engineering school.
Specific course requirements for each of the engineering schools vary. Details about each program are available from the dean of the College or from the coordinator of pre-engineering programs at Salem College. The student interested in the Duke University Program must maintain a 3.0 quality point average and at least a 3.0 in her mathematics courses at Salem.

For certain programs, summer study may be required of individual students in preparation for beginning the professional engineering courses in the fall of the fourth year.

Medical Technology Program/Major

Professor Nohlgren, adviser

Salem offers a cooperative (three years/one year) program in medical technology through a continuing affiliation with the Program in Medical Technology of the Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center or by temporary contractual affiliations with other approved schools of medical technology. The student applies to enroll in the approved medical technology program in the fall of the junior year. Required admission tests should also be taken during this fall term. Students are advised that admission to the fourth year program is not automatic. Admissions are based upon competitive application. Approved programs in medical technology must be recognized by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences. The student must complete the three-year prescribed program at Salem College, followed immediately by 12 months in the medical technology program. Salem College confers the bachelor of science degree when the 12-month program is completed. The graduate is eligible to take a national certifying examination, such as that given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists.

Teacher Certification

Associate Professor Smith, director of teacher education

Teacher licensure is offered in elementary education (K-6) and secondary education, and in the special areas of learning disabilities and second languages (French, Spanish). Secondary education (9-12) programs are offered in biology, chemistry, English, mathematics, and social studies.

All student teaching assignments are made in the local school systems. See the Education section in this catalog for specific information.

Students in teacher education at Salem College become part of a learning community that encompasses students, faculty, school partners, and P-12 students. Students attend small classes and receive careful and consistent mentoring throughout their licensure programs. Expectations are high, and classes are rigorous, but students receive the support they need to grow.
professionally and personally. Salem’s program completers are very successful on all external measures of success, and they report a high level of satisfaction with the preparation they receive. Area employers eagerly seek Salem graduates, and most students are hired immediately upon program completion.

**Federal Report - Teacher Education, 1999-2000**

This institution is in compliance with Title II legislation in filing this report:

- Number of students enrolled in teacher education programs: 91
- Number of regular and alternative students in programs of supervised student teaching: 51
- Total number of full-time faculty in professional education that supervise student teachers: 4
- Total number of part-time faculty, employed full-time by IHE, that supervise student teachers: 2
- Total number of supervising faculty for the teacher preparation program during 1999-2000: 6
- The student/faculty ratio was 5:1.
- The average number of hours per week required of student participation in supervised student teaching in these programs was: 30 hours.
- The total number of weeks of supervised student teaching required is: 12.
- The total number of hours required is: 360 hours.
- This teacher preparation program is currently approved by the state.
- This teacher preparation program is not a low-performing program.

**Test score information:**

*Professional Knowledge/Principles of Learning and Teaching Test*
- Passing rate for Salem students: 96.9%
- Passing rate for NC institutions: 90.0%

*Specialty Area Tests:*
- Passing rate for Salem students: 94.7%
- Passing rate for NC institutions: 89.9%

**International Studies**

Salem offers a variety of programs and opportunities to the student interested in international affairs or seeking preparation for a career in the international community.

**International Relations**

*Professor Pubantz, adviser*

The department of history and political science offers an interdisciplinary major in international relations which combines courses in politics, history, economics, and foreign language. Students are encouraged to pursue study
overseas and in Washington, D.C. or New York as part of the major. Graduates of the program are prepared to undertake careers in government, business, and international occupations.

**International Business**

*Associate Professor Cummings and Professor Stiener, advisers*

This interdisciplinary major is designed to provide Salem students with a working knowledge of international business, proficiency in a modern foreign language, and an understanding of the culture and history of countries where that language is spoken. The major is excellent preparation for careers in international business and economics. Students are strongly advised to spend at least a term studying in a foreign country and are required to complete an international business internship. Internships are available in the international departments of various businesses and public institutions. Internationally-focused January travel programs are also available to increase students’ language proficiency, cultural awareness, and business knowledge.

**Off-Campus Programs**

**Study Abroad**

*Dr. Ann McElaney-Johnson, associate dean of the College*

Students at Salem College may study abroad through a variety of programs. The College encourages students to take advantage of this opportunity as a part of their undergraduate education.

**The Salem College-University of Oxford Summer Academic Session at St. Peter’s College**

Salem College has entered into a formal agreement with St. Peter’s College, University of Oxford, England, to establish a summer study program.

Admission to the summer session at St. Peter’s is by petition or nomination by the fellowship committee of Salem College. Enrollment is limited to students of exceptional ability, and preference is given to rising seniors.

Courses are taught in weekly tutorials, and students are expected to write papers, based on guided but independent research, for each tutorial. In addition to the weekly tutorial, students are expected to attend a joint interdisciplinary seminar. The academic standards for both the tutorials and the seminar are the same as those to be met by Oxford students during the regular terms.

Formal evaluation of student academic performance is provided by the tutors at St. Peter’s College. A full written assessment, together with a grade based on the Oxford system, is provided to the associate dean of Salem College for the
awarding of the appropriate credit. For further information, contact the associate dean of the College.

Junior Semester/Year Abroad
A Salem College student may plan a course of study abroad for one or two terms of the junior year provided she is in good academic standing. It is recommended that the student enroll in one of the established programs sponsored by American colleges and recognized by the Institute of International Education. In such cases, the program should be worked out in advance in consultation with her faculty adviser and the associate dean of the College, who will evaluate credits earned before the student enrolls again at Salem College. The student will be considered to be on leave of absence for study abroad and will be entitled to re-enrollment at Salem.

A student who wishes to study independently—not in one of the recommended established programs—may also apply for a leave of absence after consultation with her adviser and the associate dean of the College. She may request independent study credit through an academic department, and the program of study will be evaluated for possible credit when the student enrolls again at Salem.

Credit for work done abroad is tentative pending completion of one term of work after return to Salem.

Summer Study Abroad
The student who wishes to study in an organized summer program abroad is encouraged to do so. Her work should be planned in consultation with her faculty adviser and/or with the associate dean of the College.

Washington Semester Program
Professor Pubantz, adviser
In cooperation with other colleges and universities, Salem College provides an opportunity for a student interested in public affairs to spend a semester in Washington, D.C.

The program, sponsored and coordinated by American University, includes: “Justice,” “American Government,” “Urban Affairs,” “Foreign Policy,” “International Environment and Development,” “Economic Policy,” and other topics. Eligibility is based on a minimum grade point average of 2.5 and the completion of at least one course in political science, sociology, history, or economics. Openings in the Washington Semester Program are limited. Students chosen for this program participate fully in the suburban campus life of American University. Applications for the program, available from the faculty adviser, are due by March 15 or October 15 for the following semester.
Students participating in the program are charged directly by American University and pay their fees to the University. Other expenses to be considered are transportation, books, and miscellaneous charges.

**United Nations Semester Program**
*Professor Pubantz, adviser*

Salem College participates in a program designed to familiarize students with the intricacies and functions of the United Nations. The program is directed by Drew University in Madison, New Jersey, where additional courses may be taken and where students participate in the suburban campus life. Sophomores and juniors are eligible to apply if they have a minimum grade point average of 2.5.

Charges in addition to the comprehensive fee may be assessed for off-campus study programs. Charges for these programs will be announced approximately one month before the program begins.

**Wake Forest University/Salem College Cross-Registration**

A full-time undergraduate degree candidate in good academic standing may, with the approval of the Dean’s office at both institutions, register at Wake Forest University for courses offered at that institution during the regular fall or spring term that are not offered by the faculty of Salem. The same privilege is extended to a full-time student regularly enrolled at Wake Forest. No additional fee is required for on-campus courses, and all grades earned are transferred at face value.

**ROTC at Wake Forest University**

Salem College students are eligible for voluntary participation in ROTC programs leading upon graduation to commissions in the U.S. Army. Two- and four-year programs are currently offered through cross-registration at Wake Forest University.

**Other Special Opportunities**

**College Honors Program**

Salem offers a formal College honors program of courses and independent study which gives exceptionally talented students opportunities to do honors-level work in a variety of fields. Honors work involves advanced reading, extensive writing, seminar discussions, oral presentations, and the completion of a major paper. Students in the arts may undertake honors work which culminates in an exhibition or performance. Science and humanities students may conduct original research projects which lead to the preparation of a research paper. Completion of the College honors program results in graduation with College honors.
Entering first-year students who rank in the top 10 percent (based on combined SAT scores) of their entering class and whose high school cumulative G.P.A. is 3.5 or higher (based on a 4.0 scale) are eligible for admission to the College honors program, as are current Salem College students who have a 3.5 or higher cumulative grade point average.

There are three components in the College honors program: honors courses in the academic disciplines, interdisciplinary seminars, and honors independent study courses. In order to graduate with College honors, the student must complete six honors courses, maintain a 3.5 or greater cumulative grade point average, and be recommended by the honors program committee. The six honors courses must include one interdisciplinary honors seminar (Honors 210), one disciplinary honors seminar (Honors 220), and two honors independent study courses in the major. A student may fulfill the remaining two course requirements by taking additional honors courses (including English 103) or by doing honors options in regular courses. No more than two honors independent study courses may be used towards the six honors courses required for College Honors.

Aside from the honors independent study courses, which are offered by the various departments, honors course offerings are coordinated by the honors program committee. Each semester one or two courses are offered. One of the fall semester offerings is Freshman Honors English (English 103), and one of the yearly offerings is an interdisciplinary honors seminar. In scheduling honors courses, the honors program committee attempts to ensure that, over time, a variety of student interests will be served.

Students who maintain a 3.5 cumulative grade point average may elect to enroll in honors courses without completing all the components of the College honors program. Students with at least a 3.5 average in the subject area are eligible to enroll in a disciplinary course in that subject. Only students who complete the entire program will be eligible for graduation with College honors.

To be graduated with departmental honors, a student must complete two honors independent study courses, be recommended by her department, and maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or above in the discipline.

**Student-Designed Major**

The student-designed major provides the opportunity for students to pursue an interdisciplinary major that is not offered as a part of the college curriculum. Through this major, a student designs a coherent program of studies that combines existing resources in the curriculum to create an interdisciplinary program. The student-designed major must examine a subject area by integrat-
ing the perspective of two or more disciplines.

Any student interested in designing an interdisciplinary major must have a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5 at the end of her sophomore year. Before writing a proposal for the student-designed major, a student should meet with the associate dean of the College during her sophomore year for specific guidelines in developing the major. She should also discuss her tentative program with at least one faculty member from each discipline involved in the major. A student must submit her proposal prior to mid-term of the first term of her junior year to the office of the associate dean.

**Research Program at the Wake Forest University School of Medicine (Biology 391, 392)**

The undergraduate research program in the Wake Forest University School of Medicine departments of neurobiology and anatomy, or physiology and pharmacology, is a program for serious upper division students in biology. It can be taken by junior or senior biology majors who have completed Biology 230 and Chemistry 205, 209 or 211, 212, and who have an overall G.P.A. of 3.0 and a science G.P.A. of 3.2 or greater. The program as designed allows qualified students to take up to two course credits in undergraduate research. These course credits count as biology credits for the major. Students meeting these criteria and interested in participating must also get the permission of the chairperson of the biology department.

**Internships**

Salem College provides internship opportunities for students to link their academic work with practical experience in a variety of career areas. Qualified students may take internships during the regular term as well as during the January Term and in the summer. Several academic majors at Salem require internships as an integral part of the student’s program.

A few examples of internships that Salem students have completed in recent years are:

- **American studies**: Old Salem; Reynolda House Museum of American Art
- **Arts management**: Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts and Shakespeare Theatre, Washington, D.C.; The Atlanta Symphony Orchestra
- **Biology**: clinical and/or research internships, the Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Baptist Medical Center; Forsyth Medical Center; Winston-Salem/Forsyth County Public Health Department
- **Business administration**: Pepsico, Hong Kong; Sara Lee Direct; Merrill Lynch
- **Chemistry**: Glaxo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
- **Communication**: MTV Network, Studio City, CA; NBC, New York;
Turner Broadcasting, Atlanta  
Economics: NationsBank, Wachovia Bank and Trust  
English: Children’s Theatre; Old Salem  
History: N.C. Supreme Court; N.C. Museum of History  
Music: Winston-Salem Piedmont Triad Symphony  
Political Science: N.C. GOP Headquarters; Office of the District Attorney, Guilford County, N.C.  
Religion: Presbyterian Church of Scotland; Crisis Control Ministry  
Sociology: Maryland School for the Deaf; Winston-Salem Police Department  
Spanish: Missionary work in Honduras

Students interested in planning and participating in internships should discuss their ideas with their academic adviser or the chairperson of the department of their major.

The maximum number of internship course credits allowed for graduation is four.

**Interdisciplinary Study**

Salem offers a variety of opportunities for interdisciplinary study. **Interdisciplinary majors**, which combine advanced level study from two or more fields, are offered in American studies, arts management, international business and international relations. Each of these majors offers students a variety of options: formal courses, independent study, internships, and research projects.
Continuing Studies Program  
*Dr. Alice Patterson, dean*

The Salem College continuing studies program offers students ages 23 and older a wide variety of options for continuing their education on a full- or part-time basis. Degree requirements may be met by a combination of educational options which include courses taken on the Salem campus and at other approved institutions; directed study, in which students work on a course listed in the Salem catalog or one of their own design in a tutorial situation; consideration of prior learning portfolios; and College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Exams.

**Degree Requirements**
Degree requirements are the same as those for traditional-age students with the exception of January term, physical education, and the Salem Signature.

**Financial Aid**
Students enrolled at least half-time (defined as taking at least one and-a-half course credits per term) are eligible for consideration for financial aid.

Maintaining financial aid is dependent upon a student's academic standing. Degree-seeking legal residents of North Carolina who do not have a bachelor's degree and who are enrolled full-time are eligible for the North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant. Continuing studies students may enter Salem in one of the following categories:

*Degree Program* - Women and men, 23 and over, may earn a B.A., B.M., B.S., or B.S.B.A. degree. All majors are available for students who pursue a degree program during the day. The following majors are available to students who pursue a course of study during the evening: accounting, arts management, business administration, communication, interior design, and sociology.
Special enrollment is also available to women and men, 23 and over, who are taking courses for academic credit but not pursuing a degree. This category is appropriate for individuals who take a semester of study initially as special enrollees, teachers preparing for certification, post-baccalaureate students who are preparing for graduate programs such as a medical degree or a master’s in business administration, for example.

Auditors become students when they are accepted for enrollment in courses without working for a grade or credit. Complete information on auditing may be found in the Academic Regulations section.

**Admission Procedures**
Those women and men who are interested in Continuing Studies may request an application packet by calling (336/721-2669), faxing (336/917-5432), emailing (cst@salem.edu) or writing the office of Continuing Studies, Salem College, Winston-Salem, NC 27108.

The completed application form must be accompanied by the $30 application fee, official transcripts for all previous work, two letters of recommendation, proof of secondary school completion, and a two-page essay. Applicants are invited for an interview once the completed application has been received and reviewed by Salem. Following the admissions interview, the applicant is contacted in a timely manner.
Student Affairs

Residence Hall Life
The residence halls are active learning centers with student leaders assuming policy and program development responsibilities. Studying, discussions on serious topics, relaxing, and building friendships occur as students plan educational, social and recreational activities, holiday events, special programs, and other projects.

Trained resident assistants are assigned to the freshmen halls and assist new students during orientation and throughout the year. The RAs meet frequently with their halls in order to promote an understanding of the special traditions, residence halls regulations, college policies, and opportunities for participation in the life of the institution and larger community.

Except for students beyond the traditional college age and those who live with immediate family, Salem is a residential college. Residential life and the variety of activities available in extracurricular offerings provide an added dimension to the student’s liberal arts education. The dean of students and her staff supervise the residence halls and student activities in order to create an environment conducive to the total development of each student.

Career Services
The office of Career Services supports students’ career development and assists them in achieving their career goals in a variety of ways. Available services/programs include:
**Individual Counseling**
Students who would like assistance in defining their career goals, selecting a major, identifying internship opportunities, applying to graduate school or developing job seeking and interview skills may schedule an appointment.

**Testing and Assessment**
The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI) and the Campbell Interest and Skills Survey (CISS) are available to students to assist them in their career planning process.

**Career Workshops**
A variety of career-related workshops and programs are offered each semester including topics such as résumé writing, job seeking, interview skills, preparing for graduate school, graduate school essay preparation, choosing a major, creative ways to spend your summer, etc. Workshops on specific topics are available upon request.

**Salem Signature Program**
Career development is integrated into this four-year program through on-going support/resources and classroom presentations.

**Salem Career Connection**
This computerized network of over 500 Salem alumnae, parents, and friends of the College offers students an opportunity to network with career advisers and gain information on fields of interest, companies or organizations, graduate programs, internships, and job-seeking.

**Jobfair**
Salem cohosts a jobfair each fall. Students seeking employment opportunities and internships are encouraged to attend. The fair consists of two components, information day and interview day. Over 90 employers participate from both the non-profit and the for-profit sectors. Students must register to participate in interview day.

**Real World Series**
A program sponsored in the spring to prepare students for the “real world.” Whether a student is exploring her career options, is planning to secure an internship or is preparing for graduation the series will benefit everyone. Alumnae and friends of Salem are presenting the workshops.

**Mentor/Shadow Program**
An informal program which enables interested students to identify appropriate “shadow experiences” with local professionals. Often these experiences lead to on-going mentoring relationships.
Résumé Referral
Students registering for this service will be notified of part-time jobs, internship opportunities, and full-time positions available in their areas of interest.

Career Library
A variety of books, files, and periodicals are available to assist students in investigating careers, researching internships, identifying job openings, writing résumés and learning effective job-seeking skills. Computers and software for résumé writing and standardized test preparation (e.g. GRE, GMAT, LSAT, etc.) are also available.

Personal Growth/Counseling Services

Individual Counseling
The life of a woman in college can be very exciting, rewarding, challenging, fulfilling AND stressful. Students may request individual sessions to deal with a variety of personal issues. Confidentiality in the counseling relationship is very important and can only be broken under extreme circumstances such as a student threatening harm to herself or others. Individual counseling sessions provide a safe, compassionate and confidential environment in the exploration of personal concerns. If needed or requested, confidential referrals are also made to other qualified professionals in the community.

Groups
Support groups are offered on campus as the need arises. These groups support healthy coping with a variety of issues such as grief and loss and living with chronic illness.

Workshops
Throughout the year, workshops on personal growth issues and holistic health are offered. Some of these are offered as information sessions in the refectory during lunch. Others are scheduled for approximately one hour during the day or evening. Evening workshops fit particularly well into student life. Workshops offered may focus on topics such as stress management, grief/loss issues, alcohol or drug education, PMS and clinical depression, eating and body concerns, date rape, dream interpretation and relationship issues.

Counseling Library
The counseling library contains books on such topics as assertiveness, anger, death and dying, eating disorders, personal growth, rape and codependence. Handouts and other resources are available from the counseling director.
Health Services
The Health Center provides care for acute and chronic illnesses, information and education on women’s health issues, counseling referrals, and referrals to off-site specialists. Nursing care clinics are held Monday-Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and from 1:30 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. Appointments to see the physician can be scheduled on Tuesdays and Thursdays. If a student needs medical attention after hours, she is to notify her Resident Hall Director or contact Public Safety for emergencies.

Every student is required to have a physical examination upon admission. Special needs or medical problems should be noted on the health form and brought to the attention of the Director of Health Services. Salem College students are advised to have health insurance coverage. Students must present a complete immunization record in compliance with North Carolina State Law regarding vaccinations for students enrolled in college. Any student participating in intercollegiate sports is required to obtain clearance from her physician prior to arrival on campus.

The Student Health Center Staff does not write excuses for missing class due to illness. The staff will notify faculty of a student’s medical appointment if requested and with the consent of the student.
Student Activities and Organizations

The Student Government Association at Salem College provides the means by which the students actively govern themselves. Membership is open to all traditional-age students. Nontraditional-age students have the opportunity to participate as nonvoting members of the Association on a voluntary basis. The Association strives to foster both the individual and community interests of students by maintaining a high standard of conduct, by creating a spirit of unity, and by developing a sense of individual responsibility and adherence to the honor tradition at Salem College.

The students achieve these ends through several boards within the Association. These student groups include Legislative Board, Interdorm Council, Honor Council, Executive Board, and various committees governing student life. As members of the Student Government Association, all students are required to attend the meetings held at least once a month. The Faculty Advisory Board works with these student groups as they create and maintain campus standards. The Executive Board of the Student Government Association appoints student representatives as voting members of student-faculty. Within this system of student government, students organize the self-scheduling of exams, and form a direct liaison between students and the faculty and administration. Through the Student Government Association, students at Salem College learn the responsibilities and privileges of taking an active role in the self-government system.

Clubs and Organizations

Salem students have the opportunity to join a variety of clubs and organizations, including the following groups.

The Ambassadors is a student organization affiliated with the institutional advancement office. The members are chosen from the entire student body, with a maximum membership of 20. Members of the organization serve as hostesses
for alumnae gatherings on campus throughout the year, attend alumnae meetings off campus, and help organize the annual phonathon.

**American Society of Interior Design (ASID)** offers students the opportunity to become more prepared in the field of interior design through professional interaction and insightful programs. Students attend monthly meetings for speakers, field trips, and current updates and work towards the bi-annual newsletter and fund-raisers. Membership is open to all students and strongly encouraged for interior design majors.

**April Arts** presents a year devoted to the arts with its emphasis month being in April. The year’s events will be comprised of music, literature, visual arts, dance, theater, photography, cinema, poetry, storytelling, and crafts. All events are free to Salem students and will provide an opportunity for all students to perform or to benefit from the performance of others.

The **Big 3 + 3** committee plans and organizes social activities for all students. Activities include Fall Lawn Party, Semi-Formal, Winter Formal, Spring Cocktail, and other mixers for the student body.

The **Campus Activities Council (CAC)** is responsible for sponsoring social and entertainment programming on campus. These include mixers, parties, special events, dances, and entertainment series that bring various types of performers to campus. The core of the council is composed of elected residence hall representatives. However, all interested students are encouraged to become members of the council.

**Dansalems**, Salem’s modern dance society, seeks to develop an appreciation of modern dance, to develop skills and creative ability, and to plan, choreograph, and present concerts. New members are selected through auditions each fall.

**Fall Fest** is a special day in the fall for all students and faculty. The purpose of the day is to promote friendship, class unity, and Salem spirit. Fall Fest sponsors various activities involving competition between classes and is celebrated during the fall of each year.

**Fremndienerin**, a German word meaning “one who serves strangers,” is a student organization affiliated with the admissions office. The members are chosen from the entire student body. The organization is responsible for those activities concerning prospective students, including scheduling and giving campus tours, arranging student overnights, and planning and participating in admissions seminars.
The **Gospel Choir** is an independent, student-directed, small choral group which performs various kinds of music for civic groups, volunteer organizations in the Winston-Salem area, campus events, and two annual concerts. Archways vacancies are filled at fall auditions in which musical ability, vocal blend, stage presence, and commitment are emphasized.

**Habitat for Humanity International** is an organization that, in partnership with the local Forsyth County Affiliate, is committed to helping provide homes to people in need. The activities involve building “blitz” projects, blitz preparation, fundraising, and educating Salem and the surrounding communities about affordable housing. Building trips are also a possibility for all those interested.

The **International Club** fosters the interests of Salem students in international affairs, foreign culture, and study abroad. It recognizes the contributions of international students to the Salem community and provides cultural and academic events of an international nature. All students are invited to join.

The **Johann Comenius Chapter of the Student National Education Association (SNEA)** is an organization for students who are planning to pursue education as a career. Programs include discussions and speakers on special topics of interest to educators such as the career ladder and interviewing. The programs are planned with the interest and needs of the members involved. Student teachers are required to be members of SNEA.

The **Off-Campus Association (OCA)** functions to make each Day student, Continuing Studies student, and Adult Degree Program student aware of the activities and opportunities available on campus and to encourage participation in these activities. The Day Student Lounge, located in Sisters, is the headquarters for all Day and Continuing Studies students. Residential students are invited to visit.

**Onua** is an organization for all students at Salem who are interested in the quality of life for minority students. The members are concerned with promoting diversity and minority awareness on campus, acting as a support group for minority students, and sponsoring activities and projects that give service to Salem and the community.

**Open Up** is the gay/straight alliance at Salem College. Its purpose is to educate members of the Salem community on the topic of sexuality and its effects on people in our everyday society. Open Up is a forum for the exchange of ideas, views, perceptions, and opinions. It provides a safe space for students to share these feelings and experiences without fear of harassment or ridicule. All faculty, staff, and students are invited to be a part of Open Up.
The **Order of the Scorpion** serves the College through projects, which, though often small and intangible, are vital to the preservation of the “spirit of Salem.” The membership is composed of no more than 14 juniors and seniors chosen by members of the order.

The **Pierrette Players** is the Salem College drama group, a club organized for the purpose of developing an appreciation for drama, studying and presenting plays, and teaching the essentials of acting and production techniques. Two major productions are given each year.

**Salem Chorale** is a vocal group whose purpose is to foster and stimulate interest in the vocal arts. Programs include entertainment for special events on campus such as the Christmas Candle Service and for Winston-Salem civic organizations and conventions. Any student, with the approval of the director, is eligible for membership.

The **Salem College Democrats Club** is affiliated with the North Carolina Federation of College Democrats. The Federation is a division of the North Carolina Young Democrats and offers many of the same opportunities. Students involved with this organization participate actively in Democratic politics on a local, state, and national level, helping with campaigns of politicians, sponsoring speakers, and attending rallies and conferences.

**Salem College Junior Women’s Club (SCJWC)** is a service club for the Salem College community that also benefits the community as a whole. The membership of the SCJWC shall consist of persons between the ages of 17 and 45 who are full time undergraduates of Salem College.

The **Salem College Republican Club**, a member of the North Carolina Federation of College Republicans, offers each student the chance for practical work and experience in the American political system. Members work for Republican candidates on all levels and also have the opportunity to meet with other College Republican clubs for rallies, workshops, mixers, and lectures and to attend the statewide College Republican conventions.

**Salem Environmental Concerns Organization (ECO)** is an organization dedicated to projects that protect the environment, including a campus-wide recycling program.

Student publications include *The Salemite*, the college newspaper, which keeps the campus informed of events both within and beyond the campus; *Sights and Insights*, the college yearbook, which is published by a volunteer staff of students; and *The Student Handbook*, published by the Student Government Association. In addition, a literary magazine, *Incunabula*, is published once a
year. Its purpose is to provide a medium for the best student creative work in art, music, prose, poetry, and photography.

**Religious Life**
As an institution related to the Moravian Church, Salem College places emphasis on religious values and on the maintenance of an atmosphere in which ethical questions and answers may develop on both institutional and personal levels. The institution believes that the examination of religious values should be encouraged in the college years and that instructional guidance should reflect ethical maturity in the faculty. In keeping with the traditions of a church-related college, the academic study of religion is offered as an integral part of the curriculum.

The churches of Winston-Salem and the denominational ministers assigned to the colleges in the community encourage the students to participate in local church life and denominational programs. In addition, these campus ministers serve on the Religious Life Council and contribute to the counseling services available through the Office of the Dean of Students. Personal counseling is available to all students through the College chaplain.

There are a variety of religious organizations on campus representing different denominations. They include the Baptist Student Union (BSU), Catholic Student Association (CSA), Episcopal Student Fellowship (ESF), InterVarsity Christian Fellowship (IV), and the Wesley Foundation (United Methodist).

**Athletics**

The Salem College athletic program is composed of eight intercollegiate sports: field hockey, cross country, equestrian, volleyball, swimming, soccer, softball, and tennis. The schedule includes competitions with colleges in Virginia, North and South Carolina. Practice sessions are held five days a week during the specific season in most sports. Facilities include two gymnasiums, 12 tennis courts, a 25-yard indoor pool, two outdoor playing fields, and a weight-training room for conditioning. Equestrian practice is at an off-campus stable. Salem College hosts
an invitational tournament in volleyball. The Salem College Recreation Association plans other intramural and recreational activities. Further information on the athletic program may be found in the student handbook.

The Alumnae Association
Founded in June 1886, the Salem College Alumnae Association has clubs and local groups throughout the country.

The purposes of the alumnae association are to foster among the alumnae a spirit of continuing fellowship and service, to interpret Salem College to the communities in which they live, to promote among alumnae an active interest in the progress and welfare of Salem College, and to enable the College to maintain relationships with its alumnae. The Alumnae House, a college-owned building which was restored by the alumnae in 1948, serves as the Alumnae Relations Office and includes a guest room for alumnae, relatives of students, and college guests. The alumnae association supports the following: President’s Prizes for academic excellence; Rondthaler Awards for creative expression; and the Siewers Room, the alumnae historical room in Gramley Library.
Degrees and Requirements

Salem College confers four undergraduate degrees: the bachelor of arts, the bachelor of science, the bachelor of music, and the bachelor of science in business administration. Candidates for each degree must complete at least 36 courses for graduation. Most degrees also require four January courses (which may be counted towards the 36 course requirement) and two terms of non-credit physical education. Continuing studies students are exempt from the physical education and the January Term requirements. All degree candidates must complete certain basic distribution requirements, a major, and electives. In addition, all students must demonstrate competence in the basic use of computers. Every student must earn a grade point average of 2.0 (C) on all courses attempted at Salem College to qualify for a degree. Furthermore, a 2.0 average on all courses applicable to the major is required for graduation.

The academic program for each degree is organized into a 4-1-4 calendar, which includes a fall term of 15 weeks, a January term of four weeks, and a spring term of 15 weeks. A degree program normally requires four years with four courses each term and one January course each academic year. The unit of instruction at Salem College is the course, which is equivalent, for credit purposes, to four semester hours. Conversion policies, based on three or four semester hours, will be applied to the record of transfer students, continuing education students, and others who seek credit for work already completed.

Eight of the last 10 courses and at least nine courses total for the degree must be taken at Salem. The student who enters as a senior must complete a full year’s work in residence at Salem College in order to qualify for a degree.

Courses taken in approved summer schools are applicable to the degree in accordance with faculty regulations concerning summer courses, and subject to
the residency requirements stated above. Students must have their summer school courses approved in advance by the appropriate department chairperson.

All traditional-age students are required to participate in a four-year leadership program called the Salem Signature: two half-courses in self-discovery and values are taken during the first year. During the second year, the student engages in noncredit community service. An internship course is taken in the third year, followed by a capstone half-course on leadership and values in the fourth year. See the Salem Signature section for more information.

The catalog for the year in which a student enters Salem College is the catalog which governs the general degree requirements, provided that coursework is completed within eight years of entrance. A student may elect to follow the general degree requirements listed in any subsequent catalog in force during her period of enrollment. Any student who is approved for readmission to the College after an absence of more than a year will comply with the requirements either of the catalog under which she is readmitted or those of a subsequent catalog. Exceptions may be necessary in order to conform with standards of outside accrediting agencies.

Requirements for a Second Baccalaureate Degree
Each degree (B.A., B.S., B.S.B.A., B.M.) offered at Salem College requires the completion of at least 36 courses. A student who wishes to earn a second bachelor’s degree must complete at least eight additional courses beyond the 36 required for the first degree. She must also satisfy the basic distribution, major, and elective requirements for the second degree. Her major must be in a different area of study from the one completed for the first degree, and the second degree must be a different baccalaureate degree.

Students who have graduated from Salem College may return for additional post-baccalaureate studies. A post-baccalaureate additional major or minor may be pursued in the same degree which the student has previously completed. (Students who wish to pursue an additional post-baccalaureate major in a different degree would need to follow the guidelines above for a second degree.)

Post-baccalaureate studies are recorded separately from the prior degree studies; however, the complete academic record for the student will be included in any transcripts that are issued.
Academic Majors
A major must be completed according to the requirements of the degree and of the department which offers the major. Three term courses in the major must be taken in the junior and senior years. The student who, after the first three term courses toward a major, has failed to make a 2.0 grade point average in that work forfeits the right to continue that major unless permission is granted by the department concerned.

A 2.0 minimum grade point average in all courses applicable to the major is required for graduation. In calculating the major grade point average, all courses specified as major requirements and any additional course in the major field that the student has elected to take will be included. In addition, the major grade point average will be based on both Salem and non-Salem courses.

A student who wishes to graduate with more than one major must complete all of the requirements for each major.

After the student has declared her major (normally at the end of her sophomore year), her entire program, including major, basic distribution requirements, and electives, must have the approval of the department of the major.

The bachelor of arts degree offers the student the opportunity to major in one or more of the following fields: American studies, art, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, international business, French, German, history, interior design, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, and Spanish. A student pursuing a bachelor of arts degree may, along with her major, complete a course of study leading to North Carolina teacher certification in the following education areas: elementary, secondary, and learning disabilities.

The bachelor of science degree offers the student the opportunity to major in biology, chemistry, mathematics, medical technology, or accounting.

The bachelor of music degree provides an opportunity to major in music performance. Performance majors may pursue study in piano, organ, flute, or voice.

The bachelor of science in business administration degree, which is available only to continuing studies students, offers majors in accounting and business administration.
Academic Minors
Every student has the option of electing a minor in addition to the chosen major. A minor consists of a sequence of courses, designated by the department, of no fewer than four courses and no more than six courses in a field. The following minors are now available to students: accounting, art history, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, creative writing, dance, economics, English, French, German, history, math, music, musical theater, not-for-profit management, philosophy, political science, psychology, religion, sociology, Spanish, and women's studies. The requirements for each minor may be found following the description in the catalog of each major.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts
At least 36 courses, including a major, basic distribution requirements, and at least six electives outside the major are required for the bachelor of arts degree. Except in the case of continuing studies students, four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required courses) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full-term course in fitness, must also be completed.

Majors within the B.A. degree include: American studies, art (studio or history), arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, international business, French, German, history, interior design, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, and Spanish.

For the B.A. degree, a major generally requires eight to 11 courses in a single discipline, or 10 to 14 in two or more disciplines. No major may require more than 11 courses in a single discipline nor more than 16 in two or more disciplines, with the exception of business administration, accounting, interior design, and international business. The careful selection of elective courses will provide a foundation for a variety of careers in such areas as law, library work, medical fields, personnel work, research, teaching, and social work. At least six elective courses of the student’s program must be outside the major.

The basic distribution requirements provide latitude of study and allow flexibility in the programs of individual students. The two courses in English must be taken in the first year and the other requirements should be completed before the beginning of the senior year. The individual program is determined in accordance with the student’s interest, possible major, and long-range goals.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree:
English.................................................................Two courses
Modern foreign language ................................................... Zero to three courses
History .................................................................................. Two courses
Mathematics ............................................................................... One course
Natural science with laboratory ............................................... One course
Math, computer science, or natural science ................................ One course
Social science ........................................................................ Two introductory level courses in two different disciplines
Fine arts .................................................................................. One course
Philosophy, religion .............................................................. One course
Salem Signature ..................................................................... Two and one-half courses
Physical education .................................................................. Two terms

Specifications of bachelor of arts basic distribution course requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements.

English
The basic requirement will be fulfilled by the English 101-102 sequence, with the following exceptions:

The entering student who presents an AP score in English of four or five will receive one course credit in English. She will take English 103 to complete the English requirements. The entering student who does not present an AP score in English of four or five and who is eligible for the College honors program will take English 103 and one literature course above the English 103 level.

Credit for English 101 and 102 remains tentative throughout the College program. Whenever a student's written work shows that she has not mastered the basic principles of composition, she may be required to repeat English 101.

Foreign Language
A student must establish proficiency at the intermediate level in a foreign language. The student who begins a foreign language to fulfill basic distribution requirements must complete three courses in a modern foreign language (the equivalent of French, German, or Spanish 10, 20, 30).

The student who has had previous training in the language in which she wishes to establish proficiency will be placed in the proper level course in accordance with scores on the College Entrance Examination Board Achievement Tests or scores on the Modern Language Association Cooperative Level M Tests. Information concerning the score ranges for placement in each course level may be obtained from the dean of the College.
The student who presents no more than two high school units in a modern foreign language and who does not qualify for level 20 may enroll for credit in level 10 of that language. If a student presents three or more high school units in a modern foreign language and she is placed in or enrolls in level 10 of that language, she may not receive credit. Students readmitted to Salem College should be placed in the proper level course in modern foreign language in accordance with performance in courses previously taken at Salem College. The foreign language requirement is waived for foreign students whose native language is not English.

History
The history requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following sequences: History 101, 102 or 105, 106. With the approval of the department, the student may establish proficiency in one or two terms of the area chosen to meet the requirement.

Social Sciences
The social science requirement may be fulfilled by two introductory courses in two different areas: anthropology (Anthropology 110), economics (Economics 110 or 120), political science (Political Science 110 or 120), psychology (Psychology 10), or sociology (Sociology 100). If proficiency is established for one or both courses, the requirements will be met accordingly.

Math, Computer Science, and Natural Science
The three required courses in mathematics, computer science, and natural science must include one course in mathematics and one course in natural science with laboratory (biology, chemistry, or physics). The third course may be any other mathematics or science course. A computer science course in programming (e.g., Computer Science 110, 111, 130 or 140) may also be elected as the third course.

Fine Arts
The fine arts requirement may be met through selected courses in art, drama, and music. Students may choose from Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 243, 244, 263; English 208, 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 110; and P.E. 104. Independent study courses may not be used to satisfy the fine arts requirement.

Philosophy-Religion
Any of the courses offered in the department of religion and philosophy, subject to stated prerequisites, will satisfy this requirement.
Salem Signature
The Salem Signature requirement for traditional-age students is met by five specified courses (for two and one-half course credits): College 100, College 101, College 200, College 270 (or a January Term or departmental internship), and College 390.

Physical Education
The physical education requirement for traditional-age students is the completion of two half terms of non-credit activity courses, including a full-term course in fitness, normally to be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Juniors and seniors may elect additional terms. Participation in Dansalems for one year or an intercollegiate team for one season counts as one term of physical education.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science
This degree program provides premedical training and preparation for professional careers in the areas of biology, chemistry, mathematics, and allied health sciences. Majors within the B.S. degree include biology, chemistry, mathematics, and medical technology. (For the Bachelor of Science in Accounting, see page 66.)

Majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics must take at least 36 courses, normally including at least ten courses in the major, and electives. Everyone except continuing studies students must also complete four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required courses) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full term of fitness.

Students who seek the bachelor of science degree with a major in medical technology must complete 27 Salem courses, including three January courses, two non-credit terms of physical education (including a term of fitness), and a fourth year in an approved school of medical technology. The major requires a minimum of six specified courses in biology before the student enters this fourth year in the professional school/program.

Students seeking admission to medical colleges should plan carefully with their faculty advisers, the premedical adviser, and with the dean of the College. Registration should be made in the junior year for the Medical College Admission Test of the Association of American Medical Colleges.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science degree:
The basic distribution requirements given below vary from 14 to 17 courses depending upon the courses needed to support the designated major.

English..........................................................................................................................Two courses
Modern foreign language.................................................................Zero to three courses
Social sciences, history.....................................................................Two courses
Fine arts, philosophy, religion...........................................................One course
Salem Signature..............................................................................Two and one-half courses
                                                                  (Two courses for medical technology major)

Science, mathematics
   A. Physics..................................................................................Two courses
   B. Biology, chemistry, mathematics
      a. For the biology and medical technology majors:
         Chemistry (10, 20, 101, 102).............................................Four courses
         Mathematics (25 and 100, or 100 and 101).......................Two courses
      b. For the chemistry major:
         Mathematics (through Mathematics 102).........................Three courses
      c. For the mathematics major:
         Chemistry and/or biology and/or computer science...........Four courses

Physical education.............................................................................Two terms

Specifications of bachelor of science basic distribution requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by
establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By
meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses
and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements. The basic
distribution requirements should be completed before the beginning of the
senior year.

For specific information on courses that satisfy the requirements listed above,
refer to the section on the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of
arts degree.

The student who is considering both biology and chemistry as possible majors
is advised to register for Biology 100 and Chemistry 10 in the fall term of the
freshman year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Accounting
The degree requirements for the bachelor of science in accounting reflect a
concern for both breadth and depth of study. The program gives students the
opportunity to explore a variety of subject areas in the field of accounting and
business administration; the degree also requires significant study in the liberal
arts and sciences.

Students who seek the bachelor of science in accounting degree must complete
a basic distribution requirement consisting of 14-17 courses, seven business
administration courses, seven accounting courses and electives to total at least
36 courses. Except in the case of continuing studies students, four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required course) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full term of fitness, must also be completed.

**Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science in accounting degree:**

- English.........................................................................................................................Two courses
- Modern foreign language......................................................................................Zero to three courses
- Social sciences, history...................................................................................Two courses
- Fine arts, religion.................................................................................................One course
- Philosophy...............................................................................................................One course
- Mathematics........................................................................................................Two courses
- Natural science with laboratory........................................................................One course
- Computer Science..............................................................................................One course
- Communications.................................................................................................One course
- Salem Signature...................................................................................................Two and one-half courses
- Physical education...............................................................................................Two terms

**Specifications of bachelor of science in accounting basic distribution requirements:**
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements.

**English**
Refer to the notes following the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree, page 62 of the catalog.

**Foreign Language**
Refer to the notes following the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree, page 62 of the catalog.

**Social Sciences, History**
The social science requirement must be fulfilled by Economics 110.

The history requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following courses:
- History 101, 102, 105 or 106.

**Fine Arts, Religion**
This requirement may be fulfilled by any religion course or a selected course in art, drama, and music. Students may choose from Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 243, 244, 263; English 208, 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 110; and Physical Education 104. Independent study courses may not be used to satisfy the fine arts requirement.
Philosophy
The philosophy requirement may be fulfilled by Philosophy 122 or 124.

Mathematics
The two required courses in mathematics may be fulfilled by Math 60 and Math 70 or 100

Natural Science
The natural science requirement may be fulfilled by one course in natural science with laboratory (biology, chemistry or physics).

Computer Science
The computer science requirement must be fulfilled by Computer Science 150.

Communications
The communications requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following courses: Communications 100, 120 or 130.

Salem Signature
The Salem Signature requirement for traditional-age students is met by five specified courses (for two and one-half course credits): College 100, College 101, College 200, an internship or College 270 and College 390.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.)
The bachelor of science in business administration is a degree available only to continuing studies students in the evening degree program. The degree requirements for the bachelor of science in business administration reflect a concern for both breadth and depth of study. The program gives students the opportunity to explore a variety of subject areas in the field of business administration; the standard degree requirements in the liberal arts and sciences also are included. A total of at least 36 courses is required for graduation.

This degree provides (1) a major in business administration with specialties in marketing/advertising, accounting, finance, or economics; and (2) a major in accounting (CPA preparatory). Major requirements for these two majors are found in the Courses of Instruction section under the Business Administration and Accounting headings.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science in business administration:
English.........................................................................................................................Two courses
Specifications of bachelor of science in business administration basic distribution requirements:

**English**
The English requirement will be fulfilled by the English 101 and 102 sequence.

**Language/Communication**
This area requirement may be met by two modern foreign language courses or by any two courses from the following: English 211, English 212, Communication 120, Communication 130, Philosophy 121, or computer language courses.

**History, Social Science**
This area requirement may be met by one course in history and one other course in history or an introductory social science. The history course requirement may be met by one of the following: History 101, 102, 105, or 106. The second course requirement in this area may be met by an additional history course from the previous listing or by one of the following courses: Anthropology 110; Economics 110 or 120; Political Science 110 or 120; Psychology 10; or Sociology 100.

**Mathematics**
The math requirement may be met by Math 70 or Math 100.

**Philosophy, Religion, Fine Arts**
This area requirement may be met by any of the following courses: Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 243, 244, or 263; English 208 or 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 110; P.E. 104; or any of the courses offered in the department of religion and philosophy (other than Philosophy 121, if it is used to fulfill the language/communication requirement), subject to stated prerequisites.

**Science**
The science requirement may be met by any course offered in the biology or chemistry and physics departments.

Since the bachelor of science in business administration degree is available only to continuing studies students, degree candidates are not required to include
physical education courses or January Term courses among the basic distribution requirements or among the 36 courses required for the degree.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Music
The program of courses for the bachelor of music degree provides a major in music performance. A total of at least 36 courses including basic distribution requirements, the major, four January Terms, and two terms of non-credit physical education (including a course in fitness) must be completed. As with the other degrees, continuing studies students are exempt from January Term, physical education, and Salem Signature requirements.

**Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of music:**
English............................................................................................Two courses
Modern foreign language......................................................................Zero to three courses
Mathematics........................................................................................One course
Social science....................................................................................One course
Liberal arts (non-music) elective........................................................One course
Non-music electives.........................................................................Zero to three courses
(Specifying the number of courses depending on the music area)
Salem Signature...............................................................................Two and one-half courses
Physical education..........................................................................Two terms

**Specifications of bachelor of music basic distribution course requirements:**
For specific information on courses that satisfy the requirements listed above, refer to the section on the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree. The courses which fulfill basic distribution requirements should be completed before the junior year.

These requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards.
Academic Regulations

Enrollment Policies

Registration
In order to receive credit for a course, a student must be officially registered. Each student is expected to register at the appointed time. If this is not possible, the registrar must be notified. The student is subject to the appropriate penalty and regulations of the College.

Academic Load
The normal load for each student is four courses in the fall term, one course during January Term, and four courses in the spring term. With the approval of her faculty adviser she may carry three-and-one-half to five courses in any fall or spring term. Three courses in each fall and spring term constitute the minimum full-time registration.

Students who have successfully completed a term at Salem may, with the approval of the faculty adviser, petition the committee on academic appeals for permission to carry a program above or below this load. Students requesting overloads exceeding five courses will be expected to demonstrate sound academic standing, as evidenced by their Salem grade point average, in order for their petition to be considered.

First-year students in their second semester may, with the approval of their advisor, petition the committee for permission to take up to one full course over the normal 4.5 maximum (that a first-year student taking four courses plus College 101) would be taking, for a total course load of 5.5 courses; the committee expects any student making these petitions to have a Salem grade point average of at least 3.0; anyone with below a 3.0 will need to make an especially strong case for mitigating circumstances that warrant the overload.

Sophomores, juniors and seniors who wish to petition for an overload of more than five courses should have at least a 2.5 Salem grade point average. A petition for an overload of over 5.75 courses will be considered only in extraordinary circumstances.

A continuing studies student who does not earn a grade point average of 2.0 in any term must reduce the academic load in the next term in which she enrolls.

Seniors who are enrolled in the senior seminar or who are scheduled for a public recital may carry a minimum of three courses in the term in which the seminar or recital is scheduled. A student enrolled in the teacher education block program of four courses carries no additional work in that term.
Drop/Add Policy
A student may drop a course with the following conditions:

1. Without a grade—during the first two complete weeks of class. A change of registration card must be submitted to the registrar’s office.
2. With the grade of withdrawal/passing (W/P) or withdrawal/failing (W/F)—after the first two weeks and through the eighth week of the term. A student will receive a withdrawal/passing or a withdrawal/failing depending on her grade at the time she drops the course. A completed drop card must be submitted to the registrar’s office.
3. With an automatic grade of F after the eighth week of the term (unless excused from the penalty by the subcommittee on academic appeals).
4. With a grade of W (Withdrawal)—at any point during the term if the subcommittee or the dean of the College excuses her on the basis of health, emergency, etc.

A student who has dropped a course may add another during the first week of the term. During the second week, she may add a course with permission of her adviser and the instructor. A course may not be added after the second week.

Withdrawal
Students who wish to withdraw from the college are required to have an exit interview and complete a written form provided by the associate dean of the College. If the student withdraws from the College during the first eight weeks of the term, she will receive either a withdrawal/passing (WP) or withdrawal/failing (WF) in each course, depending on her status in the course at the time of the withdrawal. (Neither the WP nor the WF grade is counted in computing the student’s grade point average.)

If the student withdraws from the College for other than medical reasons after the first eight weeks of the term, she will be assigned grades based on her status in each course at the time of withdrawal. If a student must withdraw for health or family emergency reasons at any point during the term, the Dean of the College may authorize the grade of withdrawal (W) for her courses, provided that the students has submitted the appropriate documentation for this type of withdrawal.

A student who leaves the College or stops attending courses without officially withdrawing will receive a grade of F for those courses. A student who withdraws during the term for other than documented health or family emergency reasons will have to apply for readmission if she wishes to re-enroll for a subsequent term. If the withdrawal was for health reasons, a doctor’s statement may be required in order to support the student’s request to be readmitted at that time.
The College reserves the right to request, at any time, the withdrawal of a student who does not maintain the required standards of scholarship, whose presence tends to lower the standard of conduct of the student body, or who, in the judgment of the College physician, could not remain without danger to her own health or the health of others.

The College reserves the right to discipline, suspend, or expel a student for conduct not in accord with the spirit of Salem College.

Leave of Absence
A student who wishes to have a leave of absence for personal reasons or for study abroad must meet with the associate dean of the College and fill out the proper form. A medical leave of absence may be arranged through the office of the dean of students. A leave of absence may be granted for a period up to one year. If the student does not return by the end of that period, the leave will be converted to a withdrawal, and the student will have to apply as a readmit in order to re-enroll at Salem.

Class Attendance
Students are expected to attend classes regularly and promptly. The individual faculty member has the right to establish attendance regulations for his or her classes and the responsibility to inform students of these regulations at the beginning of each term. Students assume responsibility for class attendance by meeting the standards set by their instructors.

Enrollment/Credit Options

Advanced Placement Credit
An entering student who has had an opportunity for advanced work in one or more subjects may apply for advanced placement and/or course credit depending on her score on the Advanced Placement Tests of the College Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Policies for Advanced Placement Program Exams</th>
<th>Score of 3 Yields:</th>
<th>Score of 4 or 5 Yields Credit For:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 121 or 122, dependent upon departmental interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: General Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 20, 111, or 113, dependent upon departmental review of portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: Drawing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 20, 111, or 113, dependent upon departmental review of portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Exam</td>
<td>Score of 3 Yields:</td>
<td>Score of 4 or 5 Yields Credit For:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td>Placement out of</td>
<td>Biology 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEMISTRY and PHYSICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>Placement out of</td>
<td>Chemistry 10 and 20*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>Placement out of</td>
<td>Physics 10 and 20*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td></td>
<td>CPSC 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science AB</td>
<td>Credit for CPSC 140</td>
<td>CPSC 140 and 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 English course credit plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Composition or</td>
<td></td>
<td>placement in English 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature and Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISTORY and POLITICAL SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>101 and 102; 5 yields credit for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History 101 and 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States History</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105 and 106; 5 yields credit for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History 105 and 106.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Government and Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of POLI 223; 5 yields credit for POLI 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States Government and Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of POLI 120; 5 yields credit for POLI 120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH</strong></td>
<td>Credit for Math 100 plus placement in Math 101</td>
<td>Math 100 plus placement in Math 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>Credit for Math 100 and 101 plus placement in Math 102</td>
<td>Math 100 and 101 plus placement in Math 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>Placement out of French 30</td>
<td>French 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature</td>
<td>Placement out of French 30</td>
<td>French 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>Placement out of German 30</td>
<td>German 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>Placement out of Spanish 30</td>
<td>Spanish 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>Placement out of Spanish 30</td>
<td>Spanish 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUSIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>Music 111; credit for Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>112 dependent upon completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of Music 211 with a C or better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSYCHOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Baccalaureate Credit

Salem College recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) for purposes of advanced placement and/or credit for entering students. Placement and course credit is decided by individual departments depending on exam scores. Students must submit official IB transcripts in addition to their secondary school transcripts. Scores of 4 through 7 on higher level IB exams may be considered for credit. Individual departments offering placements/credit are as follows:

- **Biology**: Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit for Biology 100.
- **Chemistry**: Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit for Chemistry 10 and 20.
- **Economics**: Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement.
- **English**: A score of 4 yields one course credit and placement into English 103; scores of 5, 6, or 7 yield two course credits and satisfy the freshman English requirement.
- **History**: Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit.
- **Mathematics**: Scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit for Math 100.

Proficiency Examinations

Courses which satisfy basic distribution requirements may be waived if proficiency standards are met, and the total number of requirements is reduced accordingly. However, the total number of courses required for graduation remains unchanged. Proficiency examinations may include examinations and tests of the College Entrance Examination Board, the College Level Examination Program, the Modern Language Association Cooperative Tests, other standardized tests, or individual departmental testing programs.

Audit Courses

Registration as an auditor permits a student to enroll in a course without working for a grade or credit. An auditor is expected to attend class regularly and participate in class discussions or activities as invited by the instructor. The auditor is not required to take tests and examinations and is not usually expected to submit papers. An auditor who finds it necessary to completely discontinue class attendance must formally drop the course. Since an audit course does not involve academic credit, it may be taken in conjunction with credit courses, and it has no bearing on course load status for full-time students. The full-time student may not audit more than one course each term, and audit courses cannot be repeated for academic credit at a later date. An audit course may be changed to a credit course and a credit course may be changed to an audit status only during the first two complete weeks of the term.
Auditors may not register for research courses, seminars, practicums, studios, laboratories, or other courses where, in the instructor’s opinion, auditing would be inappropriate. The final decision for admittance to the class as an auditor rests with the instructor.

**Pass/No Credit Courses**
By vote of the faculty, certain courses are always evaluated as pass/no credit (P/NC) for all students enrolled. These include College 105, Education 349, Music 225A, and all music ensembles (Music 50-Music 59.) A student must receive a grade of pass (P) in order to earn credit for the course. Neither the pass (P) nor the no credit (NC) grade will be counted in computing the grade point average.

Also, College 200 and all physical education activity courses are non-credit courses which are evaluated pass/no credit as well. The grade of pass (P) for these courses indicates that the college requirement in that area has been met.

**Pass/No Credit Option**
During her junior or senior years a student may elect up to four elective courses, but no more than one course in a given term, to be taken on a pass/no credit basis. Under this option, a student will receive full academic credit for the course if she receives a grade of pass (P). Neither the pass (P) nor the credit (NC) grade will be counted in computing the grade point average. Courses selected for pass/no credit grading must be other than those submitted by the student to satisfy basic distribution requirements or requirements for the major or minor. A student may elect to take a course pass/no credit at any time during the first four weeks of class in the fall or spring term by filing the appropriate form with the registrar. After the four-week period, she may not change it to a letter-grade basis, nor may she change a graded course to a pass/no credit option. To elect pass/no credit during January, a student must file the appropriate form by the end of the first week of classes.

**Independent Study**
A qualified student may, with the approval of the appropriate department chair and her faculty adviser, enroll in a departmental independent study which may carry from one-quarter to one course credit. The amount of credit to be awarded for a particular independent study course will be determined jointly by the department chair and the faculty sponsor/instructor of the course. The student should refer to the independent study course listing under the particular department in which she wishes to pursue this study in order to determine specific departmental requirements and guidelines. An independent study may
Internships

Internships offer the opportunity to supplement classroom theory with practical knowledge gained from a carefully monitored, field-based learning experience in a professional setting. Internships provide either a general career exploratory experience or a pre-professional level experience related to the student’s academic objectives. Credit is not given for working, per se, but for attaining clearly specified educational objectives in an alternative learning environment.

Before undertaking an internship, the student should consult with her faculty adviser and the appropriate department chair to determine the availability and appropriateness of the desired internship. Any student who wishes to earn academic credit for an internship experience must obtain approval from the appropriate Salem College officials before the internship is arranged. The student will also need to secure both a faculty sponsor and an on-site supervisor for the internship, and she must register for the internship under the appropriate departmental listing during regular term registration. She must also properly complete and submit the required internship contract and release forms before the end of the drop/add period during the term in which the internship is undertaken. All required documentation and assignments—including the internship contract, the supervisor’s evaluation, and the academic assignments required by the faculty sponsor—must be submitted in a complete and timely manner in order for the student to qualify for an evaluation of the internship for academic credit.

Most summer work experiences do not qualify for academic credit. However, a student who wishes to do an internship for academic credit during the summer must follow the procedures outlined above and must register for Salem College summer school and pay the appropriate registration fees prior to undertaking the internship.

Most internships are unpaid; transportation costs and expenses of a personal nature are borne by the student. No more than four internships may be counted towards the 36 courses required for graduation.

For further information on policies regarding experimental January internships, see page 34.
Summer Study

Salem College Summer School

Salem College offers a non-residential, two-session primarily evening program of college courses during the summer. The courses are standard college courses which meet four days a week for five and one-half weeks. Information about specific courses will be available early in the spring term. Independent study and internship programs are also offered according to student and faculty interest. The School of Music offers individual instruction in music during the summer; credit may be earned to the extent of one-quarter or one-half course. A student may take no more than two courses per session in summer school at Salem.

Summer School at Other Institutions

Salem College will assist students in planning courses in approved summer schools at other institutions. Before enrolling in a summer school course, the student must obtain approval of the proposed course from the head of the department concerned at Salem College and from the dean of the College. In summer school work, three or four semester hours will be interpreted as equivalent to one term course. It will be the responsibility of the student’s faculty adviser and the department to which the summer school course applies to determine whether the course satisfies the needed content requirement.

No more than two courses may be completed in a six-week session of summer school, or three courses in nine weeks, or four courses in 12 weeks.

Credit will be granted for summer school work at another institution only when the grade is a C- or better. The right to examine a student on the work pursued at summer school is reserved. Transcripts from the summer school must be received in the registrar's office before credit is given.

The Salem College student who plans summer study abroad must observe the regulations that apply to summer school work in the United States and should work out her program of study through advance consultation with the dean of the College.

Grading System and Policies

Grades

Salem College uses the following system of grading:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A -</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B -</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C -</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D -</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other valid grades are:

E    Conditional
I    Incomplete; grade deferred
P    Pass
NC   No credit
WP   Withdrawal, passing
WF   Withdrawal, failing
W    Withdrawal, administrative
AUD  Audit

Prior to fall 2000, plus and minus grades were used for qualitative evaluation only. The grade point average is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of courses attempted. Grades of I, P, NC, WP, WF, W or AUD do not affect the student’s grade point average.

Students should note that Salem College includes both the transfer credits and the transfer quality points earned in the calculation of the student’s cumulative hours earned and cumulative grade point average. However, the Salem hours earned and Salem grade point average are based solely on the student’s Salem College coursework.

During January, on-campus departmental courses, departmental internships, and departmental independent studies, as well as courses taken at other 4-1-4 institutions in order to satisfy basic distribution or major or minor requirements, will be given letter grades. Experimental and travel courses will be graded pass/no credit. Graded courses will be calculated in the student’s G.P.A.

The student who holds a major office in any college organization must have a grade point average of 2.0.

Grades earned after the completion of the requirements for a degree are not included in the grade point average effective at the time of graduation.

Certain courses at Salem may be repeated for additional credit. These include music ensembles, music performance, and selected individual courses which indicate in their course descriptions that they may be repeated. In addition, non-credit physical education activities may be taken more than once.

Students who earn a grade of D (D+, D, D-) in a course have the option of retaking that course one time to improve their proficiency in the subject matter. However, credit will be awarded only once for the same course. Both grades will be included in the calculation of the student’s grade point average and will be reflected on the student’s academic transcript.
Students receiving veterans’ benefits or any other type of financial aid should consult with the Financial Aid office before electing to pursue this option.

Conditional Grades

Reexaminations (Grade E)
A student who receives an E in a term course is entitled to re-examination. The re-examination grade is valued as one-third of the course’s grade, but if the student fails to pass the re-examination, she receives an F for the course. An E automatically becomes an F if the re-examination is not taken at the scheduled time.

Re-examination for term courses is normally given within the first week of the following term. A senior who makes an E in the spring is entitled to one re-examination not later than one week after the regular examination period.

Incomplete (Grade I)
A grade of I indicates that the requirements of the course have not been completed for justifiable reasons. The I becomes an F unless the work is completed by the middle of the regular term immediately following. An incomplete grade in a January term course must be made up by the middle of the subsequent spring term. An incomplete in a summer term course must be made up by the middle of the subsequent fall term.

A grade of I may be granted by a faculty member to a student who cannot complete her course work due to illness, accident, or death in her family. Requests for an I grade for reasons other than these conditions should be referred to the subcommittee on academic appeals or the dean of the College. Such requests should be made by the student and accompanied by a written recommendation from the faculty member.

Failing Grade (Grade F)
A grade of F indicates that no credit is given. It will, however, be included when computing the grade point average. If the course is required, it is to be repeated; if the course is elective, it may be repeated or another course may be substituted. If the course is repeated, both course attempts will be shown on the transcript and both course grades will be included in the grade point average computation.

Grades and Transcripts
Grade reports are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike and issued to all students shortly after the end of each school term, provided the student does not have a financial obligation to the College.
Grades may be sent to parents if the student has signed a release or has indicated dependency status on the grade release form.

One full transcript of courses and credit recorded for each student registered at Salem College will be furnished without charge. Additional transcripts cost $2.00 each. Requests for transcripts must be made in writing to the registrar’s office. Salem College complies with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA) as amended. This act protects the privacy of educational records, establishes the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and provides guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Students also have the right to file complaints with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the act.

Under this act, Salem College is permitted to release directory information [the student’s name, home and residence hall address, home and residence hall telephone listing, date and place of birth, major, participation in officially recognized extracurricular activities, dates of attendance, enrollment status (full-time or part-time) degree, awards, and most recent previous educational institution attended.] However, it is Salem College’s policy not to release lists of student names and addresses or telephone numbers to outside parties with the exception of state and federal agencies or as required by law. Any student who wishes to place a further privacy hold on any of the above directory information must notify the registrar in writing.

Questions concerning the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act may be referred to the Office of the Registrar.

Fresh Start Policy
Salem has a fresh start policy as a re-entry option for former Salem students re-enrolling as degree candidates. Under this provision, five or more years after the last enrollment, the student may opt to have only those Salem courses in which a grade of “C” or better was earned considered for credit. While all “D” and “F” work will remain a part of the student’s permanent record, these quality points will not be used in computing the new average, nor will the courses be applied toward meeting degree requirements.

Academic Standing
Classification
Classification is determined at the beginning of each term. Classification as a sophomore requires credit for a minimum of seven courses and a cumulative grade point average of 1.5. Junior classification requires a minimum of 17
courses and a cumulative grade point average of 1.7. Senior classification requires the completion of all but two basic distribution requirements, including physical education, and the completion of 26 courses with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

**Academic Probation**
Conditions of probation are based on the grade point average of one term. Student place themselves on academic probation if they do not earn the term grade point averages listed below:

- a) First term: 1.2
- b) Second term: 1.5
- c) Third and fourth term: 1.7
- d) Fifth and all succeeding terms: 2.0

Academic probation is in effect during the term immediately following the term in which these averages are not met. The student who is on academic probation may not hold a major office.

**Exclusion**
Any new student whose Salem College grade point average, after the initial semester and a January Term, is .5 or less will be excluded. Freshmen must pass, in the college year, at least six courses and earn a 1.2 Salem grade point average. Sophomores and second-year college students must have credit for 13 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.5. Juniors and third-year college students must have credit for 20 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.7. Seniors and fourth-year college students must have credit for 27 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.8. Continuing studies students should refer to the Continuing Studies Handbook for standards for satisfactory academic performance.

A student who fails to meet any or all of the above minimum requirements automatically excludes herself from college unless she petitions for and is granted special exception from the exclusion committee.

A student who has been excluded may apply for re-admission after one or more terms or semesters of successful full-time academic work (equivalent to three Salem courses) at an accredited institution.

Students who have excluded themselves for academic reasons will be notified of this fact in a letter from the dean of the college. This letter will also include instructions regarding the steps that should be followed if the student wishes to apply for re-admission following the period of exclusion. Any application for
re-admission will be reviewed by the exclusion committee, which will then determine whether or not the student may be re-admitted. Any student who excludes herself more than once is ineligible for re-admission to Salem College.

**Academic Honors**

**Latin Honors**

Latin graduation honors are awarded in accord with the graduation grade point average given below. The grade point average must be achieved on all work attempted at Salem as well as summer school and transfer credit.

- *cum laude* 3.5 - 3.699
- *magna cum laude* 3.7 - 3.899
- *summa cum laude* 3.9 - 4.0

A transfer student must have completed 16 courses at Salem to be eligible for Latin honors.

**Dean's List**

All degree students who have achieved a 3.5 average in a given term for a study program, including at least three course credits in which grades were given, qualify for the dean's list. Degree students enrolled in the professional semester of student teaching may qualify for the dean's list if they complete four courses, two of which are student teaching, and earn at least a 3.5 average on the equivalent of two graded courses. In order to be eligible for Dean's List consideration, students with Incompletes must have their work completed and final grades submitted to the Registrar by February 1 for the fall Dean's List and by August 1 for the spring Dean's List.

**Other Academic Policies**

**Academic Appeals**

The Academic Appeals Subcommittee reviews petitions for students to overload or underload, proposals for student-designed majors, and cases that involve exceptions to other general academic policies and requirements.

Because academic policies are designed to promote fairness and consistency in the treatment of all students and to uphold the integrity of the academic program, exceptions to these policies will be considered only under extremely extenuating circumstances.

A student who wishes to make an appeal should do so in writing to the registrar. The request should be accompanied by an endorsement from the advisor and should demonstrate that the student has compelling reasons for making the request.
Examinations
The final weeks of the fall term and the spring term are set aside for term
examinations taken in accordance with the regulations of the faculty and the
committee on self-scheduled examinations.

Program of Institutional Effectiveness
As part of Salem’s program of institutional effectiveness, academic departments
and programs have developed expected student outcomes for the academic
majors and programs at the College. All departments provide assessments,
which measure the identified outcomes within a given major or program.

Senior Experience/Seminar
A senior experience is required of all majors. The senior experience may take a
variety of forms, such as a senior seminar or course, an examination, a portfo-
liao, a major research paper or other forms as deemed appropriate by each
department and the dean of the College. The method of grading and the
amount of credit will be determined by the department.

A senior seminar is required of all students who major in art, biology, business
administration, chemistry, communication, economics, history, interior design,
music, philosophy, or religion. The seminar enables the student to integrate the
advanced level work in her major with study in an area of particular interest to
her. It also provides an opportunity for seniors and the faculty to explore
current research in the major field in a setting which stimulates the develop-
ment of the student’s intellectual independence as a scholar.

Teacher Education
The student who wishes to qualify for a teaching license should make applica-
tion in the spring term of the sophomore year. The committee on selection of
student teachers will give consideration to the intellectual, physical, and
personal qualities of each applicant and make an appropriate recommendation.
For information about requirements for licensure in North Carolina, the
section on education in the Courses of Instruction portion of the catalog
should be consulted.
Courses of Instruction

Courses numbered from 1 through 99 are primarily for freshmen; those numbered from 100 through 199 are primarily for freshmen and sophomores; those numbered 200 through 299 are primarily for sophomores, juniors, and seniors; those numbered 300 through 399 are open to seniors only, unless special permission is granted.

Accounting

Associate Professor Cummings, chair of department of business and economics. Assistant Professor Johe and Associate Professor Richardson

Accounting Major (B.S.)

The bachelor of science in accounting requires a specific set of courses to be completed to satisfy the basic distribution requirements. These are listed on page 50 of this catalog. The bachelor of science in accounting is intended to educate the student in accounting principles and practices within the wider business and societal context. The degree also offers preparation for both continued graduate study and the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. At least four of the seven required accounting courses must be completed at Salem.

The bachelor of science in accounting requires the following 14 courses in addition to the basic distribution requirements:

A. Business Administration

- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course
- Business Administration 220. Business Law One course
- Business Administration 240. Business Statistics One course
- Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications One course
- Business Administration 302. Corporation Finance One course
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing One course
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics One course

B. Accounting

- Accounting 120. Financial Accounting & Analysis I One course
- Accounting 130. Financial Accounting & Analysis II One course
- Accounting 140. Intermediate Accounting I One course
- Accounting 150. Intermediate Accounting II One course
- Accounting 160. Cost Accounting One course
- Accounting 301. Auditing One course
- Accounting 303. Income Taxation One course
Accounting Major (B.S.B.A.)
The accounting major offered within the bachelor of science in business administration degree is available only to continuing studies students pursuing a B.S.B.A. degree. The major in accounting is intended to educate the student in accounting principles and practices within the wider business and societal context and to offer preparation to the student for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. At least four of the seven required core accounting courses must be completed at Salem.

The major in accounting requires the following 20 courses:

Economics (110, 120) Two courses
Business Administration (201, 220, 240, 302, three business administration electives) Seven courses
Mathematics (70 or 100) One course
Computer Science (CPSC 150 or BUAD 280) One course
Ethics (Philosophy 122 or 124) One course
Accounting (120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 301, 303) Seven courses
Marketing (230) One course

Accounting Minor
For a minor in accounting the following six courses are required:

Accounting 120: Principles of Financial Accounting I
Accounting 130: Principles of Financial Accounting II
Accounting 140: Intermediate Accounting I
Accounting 150: Intermediate Accounting II
Accounting 160: Cost Accounting
One of the following:
   Accounting 301: Auditing
   Accounting 303: Income Taxation
   Business Administration 220: Business Law

A minimum of three courses, including Accounting 140 and Accounting 150, must be taken at Salem.

Accounting Courses (ACCT)

120. Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis I (Cummings) One course
An introduction to the procedures and processes through which financial data are generated, stored, synthesized, and presented to management and to the public in the form of financial statements: income statements, balance sheets, and statements of cash flow. Students in the course will develop an understanding of the rules and practices through which reports are developed, the tools to interpret financial reports and evaluate strengths and weaknesses of business firms, and the uses of financial data in decision-making. Fall.
130. Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis II (Cummings) One course
The procedures and processes learned in Financial Accounting I are expanded and extended to include the development and analysis of internal financial statements used in managerial decision-making. Emphasis will be given to the role of financial data in decisions regarding the structure of economic institutions and the mix of goods and services produced by a society. Prerequisite: Accounting 120 or permission of instructor. Spring.

140. Intermediate Accounting I (Cummings) One course
An in-depth study of traditional financial accounting theory and related problems as well as recent developments in accounting valuation and reporting practices. Emphasis on the conceptual framework of accounting, the accounting process, financial statements, current assets and current liabilities, plant assets, long-term liabilities, and stockholders’ equity. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Fall.

150. Intermediate Accounting II (Cummings) One course
A continuation of Intermediate Accounting I with emphasis on dilutive securities and earnings per share, investments, issues related to income measurement, pension costs, leases, and current value accounting. Prerequisite: Accounting 140. Spring.

160. Cost Accounting (Cummings) One course
The uses of accounting data for decision-making in a production environment. Emphasis is on the development and use of different types of standard cost systems, analysis of costs and gross profit, budgeting, responsibility accounting, income effects of costing alternatives, and return on investment concepts. Prerequisite: Accounting 150. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

201. International Accounting (Cummings) One course
The purpose of this course is to identify and evaluate major issues in international accounting in order to gain an appreciation of the international diversity in accounting practices. An examination of the accounting aspects of international business, including comparative analysis of accounting practices and the study of variations in information disclosure and financial reporting. Additional topics include classification of accounting systems, foreign currency translation, transfer pricing, environmental factors that influence accounting systems, international standard setting, harmonization, and uniformity. Prerequisites: Accounting 120 and Accounting 130.

301. Auditing (Cummings) One course
A basic study of the plan and conduct of the actual audit work: the use of the working papers, the writing of reports, certification, the control and prevention of fraud through internal check systems, and the moral and legal responsibilities of the auditor. Prerequisite: Accounting 150. Fall 2001 and alternate years.
303. Income Taxation (Staff) One course
A study of the basics of federal income taxation, with emphasis on individuals and small business owners, the tax legislative process, and the IRS audit and appeals process. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

340. Case Studies in Managerial Accounting (Cummings) One course
A course of study utilizing cases drawn from actual business situations to acquaint the student with the uses of accounting data in setting plans and objectives, controlling operations, and financial decision-making. Emphasis will be on the student as decision-maker and, thus, will require research to reach an appropriate and defensible position. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Offered upon request.

American Studies
Associate Professor Zehr, coordinator; Assistant Professor Griffin; Associate Professor Trask

The American studies major is an interdisciplinary major offered by the departments of art, English, history-political science, sociology, and religion-philosophy. The focus is on distinctive features of American society and culture, both past and present. The major explores the interrelationship of cultural forces from the literary and artistic to the socio-economic and political developments of a given time period. Issues of race, class and gender are central concerns of the major.

American Studies Major
The major in American studies requires a total of 13 1/2 courses, of which 10 1/2 are specific required courses and three are required elective courses to be selected from a list of choices. At least two-and-one-half of the 13 1/2 required courses, including American Studies 210, 270 and 390, must be completed at Salem.

Specific Required Courses:
American Studies 210. Introduction
American Studies 270. Internship
American Studies 390. Senior Seminar (one-half course)
History 105, 106. United States History
English 292, 294. American Literature
History 203. Early American Social and Intellectual History,
or 204. American Social and Intellectual History since 1865
Sociology 220. Social Stratification, or 230. Gender Roles in Modern Society
Art History 263. American Art
Religion 240. Religion in America

Required Elective Courses:
The additional three courses necessary to complete the major are to be selected from the following list of courses:

- American Studies 200. Independent Study (One-half to two courses)
- American Studies 290. Honors Independent Study
- Archaeology 101. Introduction to Archaeology
- Archaeology 202. Historic Archaeology
- Art History 243. Early Modern Art
- Art History 244. Late Modern Art
- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- English 293. The Culture of African American Literature
- English 295. Southern Literature
- English 298. Twentieth-Century American Poetry
- English 320. Contemporary American Fiction
- English 347. Twentieth-Century American Novel
- English 396. Multi-cultural Literature in the United States
- History 203, 204. (either, if not selected as a required course)
- History 209. African-American History
- History 219. U.S. Diplomatic History
- History 221. American Women's History
- History 259. Law in Early American Society
- History 260. Law in Modern American Society
- History 269. America in Our Time: 1945 to Present
- Music 103. The Musical in America
- Political Science 120. American Government
- Religion 160. The Moravian Experience
- Religion 280. Religion and the South
- Sociology 201. Sociological Theory
- Sociology 204. Social Problems
- Sociology 220. (if not selected as a required course)
- Sociology 230. (if not selected as a required course)
- Sociology 235. Business and Society
- Sociology 280. Urban Community
- Conferences and Honors courses

Suitable Wake Forest University courses may be substituted in the elective category, with approval of the American studies faculty.

American Studies Courses (AMST)

200. Independent Study (Staff) One quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, and permission of the American Studies coordinator. Independent study may take the form of readings,
research, conferences, and projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Fall and Spring.

210. **Introduction to American Studies**  
(Staff) One course  
An introduction to the subject and methods of American studies. Focus is on the interdisciplinary investigation of a selected period of American history and culture. Fall 2002 and alternate years, if needed.

270. **Internship**  
One course  
Internships in either restoration work or museum work may be taken at Old Salem, Reynolda House, or MESDA. Other types of internship programs may be taken elsewhere as approved by the American studies faculty. The internship offers an opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in the real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to junior and senior majors.

290. **Honors Independent Study in American Studies**  
(Staff) One to two courses  
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty advise. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 GPA, subject to the approval of the coordinator. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

390. **Senior Seminar**  
(Staff) One-half course  
Spring, if needed.

**Anthropology/Archaeology**

*Assistant Professor Smith, chair of the sociology department*

Courses in anthropology and archaeology are offered as enrichment and complement other offerings in the social sciences. No majors or minors are available in these areas, and courses may be offered on an irregular basis.

**Archaeology Courses (ARCH)**

101. **Introduction to Archaeology**  
(Staff) One course  
A survey of excavation and analytical techniques relating to both artifactual and non-artifactual remains, designed to familiarize students with the basic methodologies and theoretical concepts of archaeology. Emphasis is on how archaeology aids in understanding various stages of cultural development. Offered as needed.

202. **Historic Archaeology**  
(Staff) One course  
A survey of major historical sites with special emphasis on Salem sites. A
comparison of historical documentation and archaeological evidence will contribute to a fuller understanding of material culture, architecture, and documentary evidence from historic time periods. Prerequisites: Archaeology 101, History 105, Religion 260 recommended. Offered as needed.

210. Field Methods in Archaeology (Staff) One course
Excavation of a Moravian site within Old Salem or its environs. Work will consist of field excavation and laboratory analysis. Training in basic field skills such as transit mapping, recording and excavation techniques, and processing and analysis of artifacts recovered. Offered as needed. Prerequisite: Archaeology 101 or permission of the instructor.

Anthropology Courses (ANTH)
110. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology One course
An examination of the theories of cultural anthropology and cross-cultural analysis of social institutions throughout the world. No prerequisite. Offered as needed.

Art
Associate Professor Varnadoe, chair; Associate Professor Hutton; Assistant Professor Griffin, Adjunct faculty: Hallberg, Burns

The course offerings in the department of art are designed to provide a broad background in art for both the major and non-major. A student may major in art history, studio art, or interior design.

Art History Major
Art history majors are required to take Art 121, Art 122 (to be taken freshman year if possible), Art 244, Art 245, Art 270, Art 390, Art 300, and in studio art, either Art 20 or Art 111. An additional five courses (at least one from each of the following four groups) will be chosen with the guidance of the faculty adviser depending on availability when courses are taught in alternate years. At least six full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 300. Methods (one-half course) and Art 390. Senior Seminar (one-half course).

1. Art 225. Greek Art
   Art 231. Ancient Art
   Art 232. Medieval Art
2. Art 240. Northern Renaissance Art
   Art 246. Baroque Art
3. Art 243. Early Modern Art
   Art 247. Neoclassic Art
   Art 263. American Art
4. Art 140. Art of Japan
   Art 150. Art of China

**Art History Minor**
The minor in art history requires the completion of six courses: Art 121 and 122; Art 240 or Art 245; Art 243 or Art 244; and any two additional courses in art history. Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

**Studio Art Major**
The department of art offers a major in studio art with a concentration in painting, printmaking, or graphic design. Students are urged to begin the studio core foundation program as early as possible, preferably during their first semester at Salem. The program has been planned to give the student a solid background in academic training and expose her to a wide variety of media, techniques and contemporary issues, with the result being a graduate confident in her abilities and clear in her artistic goals. The studio foundation core consists of classes that are required of all majors: Art 20, Art 25, Art 30, Art 111, Art 112, Art 121 and 122 (Survey), and either Art 243 (Early Modern) or Art 244 (Late Modern Art).

At least six full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 214, Art 390, and any upper-level course in the area of studio concentration chosen by the student.

**The recommended sequence of courses for a painting concentration is:**
- Art 113. Introduction to Painting
- Art 114. Advanced Painting
- Art 200. Independent Study (in Painting)
- Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
- Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
- Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

**The recommended sequence for a printmaking concentration is:**
- Art 135. Introduction to Printmaking
- Art 235. Advanced Printmaking
- Art 200. Independent Study (in Printmaking)
- Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
- Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
- Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

**The recommended sequence for a graphic design concentration is:**
- Art 40. Graphic Design and Communication
- Art 261. Computer Graphic Applications
- Art 200. Independent Study (in Graphic Design)
Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

**Studio Art Minor**
A minor in studio art requires the completion of six courses: Art 20, 25, 111, 113, 135, 200 or 290, Independent Study or Honors Independent Study. Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

**Interior Design Major**
Majors in interior design are required to take Art 111 (Drawing), Art 20 (Two-Dimensional Design) and Art 25 (Advanced Two-Dimensional Design), Art 121 and 122 (Art History Survey), Art 244 (Late Modern Survey), and Art 391 (Senior Seminar), plus the courses listed below. An exhibit of work is required of each student at the end of her senior year. Interior design majors are strongly advised to take Art 20 and Art 25 during their freshman year or as early as possible in their program of study. At least seven full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 391. Senior Seminar (one-half course). Prospective interior design majors should take History 105 and 106 to fulfill the history basic distribution requirement.

**Studio Art Courses:**
- Art 20. Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design One course
- Art 25. Advanced Two-Dimensional Design One course
- Art 30. Three-Dimensional Design OR
  - Art 211. Sculpture One course
  - Art 111. Drawing One course

**Art History Courses:**
- Art 121. Survey of Western Art I One course
- Art 122. Survey of Western Art II One course
- Art 244. Late Modern Art One course

**Interior Design Courses:**
- Art 102. Interior Design One course
- Art 160. Textiles One course
- Art 201. Residential Interior Design One course
- Art 202. Contract Interior Design One course
- Art 203. Business Practices in Interior Design One course
- Art 204. Architectural Interior Details One course
- Art 205. Computer Assisted Drafting/Design One course
- Art 206. Historic Preservation One course
- Art 208. Lighting for Interior Design One-half course
- Art 248. History of Interior Design One course
- Art 270. Internship in Interior Design One course
- Art 391. Senior Seminar in Interior Design One-half course
Additional courses which are recommended but not required are Biology 50 (Human Ecology) and Sociology 280 (Urban Community)

**Art History Courses (ARTH)**

121, 122. Survey of Western Art (Hutton, Griffin) Two courses
The history and interpretation of architecture, sculpture, and painting in the West from prehistoric times to the present. Art 121, Fall, and 122, spring.

140. Survey of the Art of Japan (Griffin) One course
Japanese art from the beginning of its civilization through the 18th century, including sculpture, painting, and printmaking. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

150. Survey of the Art of China (Griffin) One course
Chinese art from prehistoric through the Ching Dynasty including sculpture, painting, ceramics, and bronzes. Fall 2001.

225. Greek Art (Hutton) One course
Sculpture, architecture, and painting in the Greek world from the late geometric to the end of the Hellenistic period. Consideration will also be taken of the roots of Greek art in other cultures of the prehistoric Aegean. Emphasis will be placed on monumental art related to Greek cultic practices; minor arts and architecture will be considered in order to gain a broad understanding of the context of artistic development. Readings from ancient literature will be assigned to provide a historical and cultural background. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2002 and every third year.

231. Ancient Art (Hutton) One course
Architecture, city planning, sculpture, painting, and related arts from the beginning of civilization in the Near East until the fall of the Roman Empire. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship of visual arts to other aspects of intellectual history. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2002 and every third year.

232. Medieval Art (Hutton) One course
Architecture, sculpture, and painting from the beginning of the Christian era to the Renaissance. Emphasis upon the relationship between the visual arts and other aspects of intellectual history. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2002 and every third year.

240. Northern Renaissance (Hutton) One course
Art of Northern Europe from ca. 1350 to ca. 1560. The paradoxical emphasis on naturalistic observation and Christian mysticism of the period will be special themes of discussion. The development of new art forms, such as oil painting and printmaking, and the appearance of new genres, such as portraiture, landscape, and still life, will also be considered. Focus will be made on the work of van Eyck, Bosch, Durer, and Bruegel. Prerequisite: Art 122. Fall 2001 and alternate years.
243. Early Modern Art (Griffin) One course

244. Late Modern Art (Griffin) One course
   Art movements from the 1930s to the present, including: surrealism, abstract expressionism, minimal art, pop, post-painterly, and photo realism. Prerequisite: Art 122. Spring.

245. Renaissance Painting 1300-1500 (Griffin) One course
   The development of form and content in painting from the rebirth of humanism to the Reformation. Accent on Giotto, Mantegna, and Giorgione. Prerequisite: Art 121. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

246. European Painting and Sculpture 1550-1750 (Hutton) One course
   Baroque and Rococo art in Spain, Italy, France, Holland, and Flanders, including works by Bernini, Valasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, and Vermeer. Prerequisite: Art 121 or 122. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

247. European Painting and Sculpture 1750-1850 (Griffin) One course
   Art in Europe with analysis of various movements: neoclassicism, romanticism, and realism, including works by David, Ingres, Turner, and Delacroix. Prerequisite: Art 121 or 122. Fall 2001.

263. American Art (Griffin) One course
   The history and interpretation of architecture, sculpture, and painting in the United States from colonial times to the present. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

300. Methods of Art History (Hutton) One-half course
   A course required of all art history majors, to be taken in the spring of the senior year. Material covered is intended to acquaint the student with the literature and “methods” of art historical research and thought. To be taught in a weekly two-hour seminar, topics of discussion will include: aesthetics, materials and techniques, conservation, the role of the museum, style and chronology, connoisseurship, iconography, art and social history, art and psychology, alternate art histories. Spring.

**Studio Art Courses (ARTS)**

20. Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (Varnadoe, Hallberg) One course
   In-depth exploration of basic elements of two-dimensional design through multiple approaches to a wide variety of black and white media. Consideration of the influence of art and design within the context of the dominant culture as well as other cultures and periods. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. No prerequisite. Spring.

25. Advanced Two-Dimensional Design (Varnadoe) One course
   Building on experience in Art 20 or Drawing 111, students will explore
conceptually sophisticated design problems. Introduction to and exploration of color theory. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Spring.

30. Three-Dimensional Design (Hallberg) One course
Exploration of a variety of issues dealing with three-dimensional form: What is the third dimension? Why do structures stand up? What can be created with limited materials? Fall.

40. Graphic Design and Communication (Varnadoe) One course
An introductory course in the history, concepts, and techniques of graphic design and communication. Lectures will address topics in typography, illustration, book and magazine layout, advertising, marketing, and packaging. Students will address exercises relating to the working fields of graphic design. Exercises will be used to educate the students’ ability to analyze problems, offer creative solutions with craft, and present projects in a professional manner. Prerequisite: Art 20. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

110. Photography I (Staff) One course
A basic course in photography, including a history of photography, camera mechanics, camera techniques, composition, film processing, proofing techniques, enlarging procedures, and methods of matting and mounting. No prerequisite. On demand in conjunction with Sawtooth Center.

111. Drawing (Hallberg, Varnadoe) One course
Introduction to basic elements of drawing through a wide variety of drawing experiences utilizing black and white media. Emphasis on descriptive techniques, introduction to the figure and perspective. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. No prerequisite.

112. Figure Drawing (Varnadoe) One course
Beginning with an anatomical survey, students will build an understanding of the human form, based on research and regular sessions with the model. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20, Art 111. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

113. Introduction to Oil Painting (Varnadoe) One course
Students will develop an understanding of the oil medium and its manipulation to achieve descriptive results through a directed series of problems. Emphasis is on the act of painting. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111 and Art 25. Fall.

114. Advanced Painting (Varnadoe) One course
Continued study of painting problems begun in Art 113. Students will work on a variety of directed and independent projects to encourage individual stylistic growth. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 113.

135. Introduction to Printmaking (Varnadoe) One course
Various relief and intaglio processes for black and white and color printmaking. Will include experiences with linoleum and woodblock printing, collagraphs, drypoint, and etchings. Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111. Spring 2002 and alternate years.
211, 212. Sculpture (Staff) Two courses
   Introduction to relief sculpture, skeletal structure, carving, kinetic motion, modelling, and casting. Six-hour lab. Spring 2000 and alternate years.

214. Senior Tutorial (Varnadoe) One-half course
   The class, comprised of all senior students in the studio program, participates in a seminar meeting once a week discussing readings of contemporary criticism and professional practices in their chosen area of concentration. Students begin to define issues and methods of working with an eye toward their thesis exhibition. Spring.

230. Photography II (Staff) One course
   An intermediate course in photography beginning with a review of techniques in Photography I. Greater emphasis will be placed on the aesthetics of photography and more advanced techniques and processes will be explored. Prerequisite: Photography I or permission of the instructor. Registration in conjunction with Sawtooth Center.

233, 234. Ceramics I and II (Staff) Two courses
   Introductory instruction in clay technology, clay body preparation, wheel throwing, coiling, slab building, loading and firing kilns. Discussions also include design instruction and exposure to historical and contemporary pottery and ceramics. Two three-hour studio periods.

235. Advanced Printmaking: Etching (Varnadoe) One course
   Various advanced printmaking processes including soft ground, aquatint and monoprints will be presented. Prerequisite: Art 135.

261. Computer Graphics Application (Staff) One Course
   An introduction to Macintosh computer skills and terminology as related to the graphic design field. The use of word processing, drawing, painting, page lay-out and illustration software will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Art 40 or the permission of instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

**Interior Design Courses (INDS)**

102. Interior Design (Staff) One course
   This course develops the elements and principles of design in interior design as well as the visual and verbal communication skills of the interior designer. Prerequisites: Art 20 and 25. Fall.

160. Textiles (Staff) One course
   Study of design, construction, fiber, and finishes for fabrics with emphasis on quality and utilization of currently available materials for soft floor coverings, window treatments, and upholstery. Estimation of carpet, window treatments, and upholstery will be covered. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

201. Residential Interior Design (Staff) One course
   An introduction to space planning and furnishing residential interiors. Kitchen and bath design is covered in detail. Prerequisite: Art 102. Spring.
202. Contract Interior Design  (Staff) One course
Space planning of commercial, institutional, and environmental spaces. The emphasis is on total design concept for client presentation with plans, lighting design, furnishings and material samples, specifications, and presentation. Prerequisite: Art 201. Fall.

203. Business Practices in Interior Design  (Staff) One course
Students will become familiar with business principles and practices of the interior designer and the interactions that take place among the client, designer, trade sources, and contractors. Students plan their own business. Spring.

204. Architectural Interior Details  (Staff) One course
The study of construction methods and detailing in architectural interiors as utilized by the interior designer. Creative problems in cabinet design and architectural interior detailing will be used for the study of construction methods, materials used in construction are also covered. Prerequisite: Art 201. Spring.

205. Computer Assisted Drafting/Design  (Staff) One course
An introductory course in Computer-Assisted Drafting/Design (CADD). Students will learn the basic commands and parameters of CADD, as well as how to draw floor plans, elevations and other interior design drawings on-line. Fall.

206. Historic Preservation  (Staff) One course
Theory and practice of historic preservation. Government policies, regulations and guidelines for the preservation of buildings and their inclusion on the National Historic Register. Prerequisites: History 105 and 106. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

208. Lighting For Interior Design  (Staff) One-half course
This course explores lighting designs and techniques, light sources, luminaries (fixtures), controls, color, vision, daylighting, applications to interior space, psychological factors and aging, and federal energy policy. Prerequisites: Art 102 and 201. Spring.

248. History of Interior Design  (Staff) One course
Introduction to period styles and motifs in furniture, architecture, and the decorative arts of the ancient world to the present, with application to contemporary interiors. No prerequisite. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

Special Courses in Art

200. Independent Study  (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Offered on demand.
220. Special Topics in Art (Staff) One course
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors.

270. Internship in Art,
Art History, or Interior Design (Staff) One-half to one course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned.

290. Honors Independent Study in Art (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser.
Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

390. Senior Seminar in Art History or Studio Art (Staff) One-half course
Senior thesis work in area of concentration. Required of all students with art history or studio art majors. Art history majors will take an additional course, Art 300. Methods, for one-half credit. Studio Art Majors will take an additional course, Art 214. Senior Tutorial, for one half credit.

391. Senior Seminar in Interior Design (Staff) One-half course
Senior thesis work. Required of all interior design majors. Prerequisite: senior standing in department of art.

Arts Management
Professor Borwick, coordinator
The arts management program offers a major and minor in arts management.

Arts Management Major
The arts management major is an interdisciplinary one which combines liberal arts study in history, the arts, and business administration with specific courses in the field of arts management. Within the major, students must complete a core of four courses in either a visual arts or performing arts concentration. In addition, majors are required to complete two historical courses and seven-and-a-half management courses. Arts management majors must take all of their arts management (ARMN) and not-for-profit management (NFPM) courses at Salem. Opportunities are available for majors to do internships in a variety of local, state, and national arts organizations.

Required courses for the major:
Historical (Both courses are required)
History 101, 102. Survey of Western Civilization Two courses
Management Courses (All seven and one-half courses are required.)
Arts Management 100. Introduction to Arts Management One course
Arts Management 270. Arts Management Internship One course
Arts Management 301. Principles of Arts Management One course
Arts Management 370. Senior Portfolio One-half course
Accounting 120. Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course
Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course
Not-for-Profit Management 240.
   The Not-for-Profit Corporation One course
Not-for-Profit Management 250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising One course

**Required Concentrations for the major:**

**Visual Arts Concentration (Choose four courses) (Required courses*)**
- Art 20. Two-Dimensional Design One course
- Art 25 Advanced Two-Dimensional Design One course
- Art 30. Three-Dimensional Design One course
- *Art 121, 122. Survey of Western Art Two courses
- Art 243, 244. Early Modern Art, Late Modern Art Two courses
- Art 263. American Art One course

**Performing Arts Concentration (Choose four courses)**
- English 208. Theatrical Backgrounds of Drama One course
- English 223. Modern Drama (Only if taken in addition to English 208) One course
- Music 100. Music Appreciation One course
- Music 110. Introduction to Music One course
- Music 121, 122, 221, 222. History of Music Four courses
- Music 20, 30, 40. (solo performance); Music 150 (musical theater); Music 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55. (performing ensembles) Two courses
- Phys. Ed. 104. History of Dance One course

**Recommended Electives:**
- Accounting 130. Financial Accounting and Analysis II One course
- Communication 120. Oral Communication One course
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics One course
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing One course
- Sociology 208. Sociology of the Mass Media One course

*In addition, students are strongly encouraged to take elective courses in art and/or music history.*

**Arts Management Minor**
The minor in arts management requires the completion of six courses:
- Introduction to Arts Management (Arts Management 100), The Not-for-Profit Corporation (Not-for-Profit Management 240), Arts Management Internship (Arts Management 270)*, Principles of Arts Management (Arts Management 301), plus Art 121 and 122 or two courses from listings for the performing arts concentration for the major (excluding music performance). Students must take all of the arts management and not-for-profit management courses at Salem.

*If a student completes an internship outside the arts management program*
that is relevant to arts management, Arts Management 280 may be substituted for this requirement. The determination will be made by the program coordinator on a case-by-case basis.

**Arts Management Courses (ARMN)**

100. **Introduction to Arts Management**  
(Borwick) One course  
An overview of the field of arts management. The student will be introduced to basic concepts and skills in the discipline and will be shown the array of professional opportunities requiring those skills. Management principles and practices in the performing and visual arts will be presented. (Students with experience in arts management may be allowed, with consent of coordinator, to substitute Arts Management 200 for this requirement). Fall.

200. **Independent Study**  
(Staff) One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: permission of coordinator. Fall and spring.

270. **Arts Management Internship**  
The arts management internship provides the arts management major with on-site experience in national, state, and local arts organizations and the opportunity to perform a number of functions at various levels of the organization. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. **Topics in Arts Management**  
(Borwick) One course  
In-depth study of an issue (or issues) of special current importance in the field of arts management. (Examples: Public Policy and the Arts; Money for the Arts; Marketing the Arts.) Prerequisite: Arts Management 100 or permission of instructor.

301. **Principles of Arts Management**  
(Borwick) One course  
A study designed to teach and develop skills essential to managing arts organizations. Emphasis will be placed upon strategic and market planning. The course will also introduce topics crucial to the growth and development of the field of arts management in the near future. Prerequisite: Arts Management 100 or permission of instructor. Spring.

370. **Senior Portfolio**  
(Borwick) One-half course  
Creation of a portfolio documenting experience and/or competence in topics and skills essential to successful management of the arts. Spring.
Biology

Professor Nohlgren, chair; Assistant Professors Dorsey and Dunn; Laboratory Instructor Keane

The study of biological sciences enables the student to understand better the living world of which she is a part and to secure a scientific knowledge of the fundamental facts and concepts concerning living organisms, including bacteria, viruses, protists, fungi, plants, and animals.

Biology Major (B.A.)
The student who seeks the bachelor of arts degree with a major in biology must complete eight biology courses for the major, including Biology 100, 112, 114, 210, 230, 311, and 390. Two courses in general chemistry (Chemistry 10 and 20) are also required. At least four of the eight courses required for the biology major (B.A.) must be taken at Salem.

Biology Major (B.S.)
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in biology must complete a minimum of 10 biology courses for the major, including Biology 100, 112, 114, 210, 230, 311, and 390. Four courses in chemistry (Chemistry 10, 20, 101, and 102), two courses in physics (Physics 10 and 20), and two courses in mathematics (Math 25 and 100, or 100 and 101) are also required for the bachelor of science degree in biology. At least five of the 10 courses required for the biology major (B.S.) must be taken at Salem. The B.S. biology major should note the following suggested program of study:

Freshman Year
- English 101, 102 or English 103 and one literature course above English 103 Two courses
- College 100, 101 (Salem Signature) Two one-half courses
- Biology 100, 112 Two courses
- Chemistry 10, 20 Two courses
- Modern foreign language; or Math 25, 100 or 100, 101 Two courses

Sophomore Year
- Biology 114, 210 Two courses
- Chemistry 101, 102 Two courses
- Math 25, 100 or 100, 101; or modern foreign language Two courses
- Fine arts, philosophy, religion One course
- Elective (or language) One course
- Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service) Noncredit course

Junior Year
- Biology 230, 235 and/or other biology electives Two or three courses
- Physics 10, 20 Two courses
- Social science and/or history Two courses

102 • 2001-2003
Electives (or language) One or two courses
Salem Signature (Internship) One course

Senior Year
Biology 311, 390 and biology electives Three or four courses
Electives Three or four courses
Salem Signature (College 390: Values and Leadership) One-half course

Medical Technology Major (B.S.)
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in medical technology must complete the following six biology courses for the major:
Biology 100, 112, 218-219, 230 and 235. Four courses in chemistry (Chemistry 10, 20, 101, and 102), two courses in physics (Physics 10 and 20), and two courses in mathematics (Math 25 and 100, or 100 and 101) are also required for the bachelor of science degree in medical technology. Medical technology majors must take at least three of the six required biology courses at Salem. The student should note the following recommended program of study for the 27 courses (including three January Term courses) preceding entrance into the school of medical technology:

Freshman Year
English 101, 102, or English 103 and one literature course above English 103 Two courses
College 100, 101 (Salem Signature) Two one-half courses
Biology 100, 112 Two courses
Chemistry 10, 20 Two courses
Modern foreign language; or Math 25, 100 or 100, 101 Two courses

Sophomore Year
Biology 218-219 Two courses
Chemistry 101, 102 Two courses
Math 25, 100 or 100, 101; or modern foreign language Two courses
Fine arts, philosophy, religion One course
Elective (or language) One course
Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service) Noncredit course

Junior Year
Biology 230, 235 Two courses
Physics 10, 20 Two courses
Social science and/or history Two courses
Electives One or two courses
(Chemistry 205 recommended)

Salem Signature (Internship) One course

Senior Year
The typical program for the senior year in an approved school of medical technology will probably include the equivalent of nine courses in the following:
Clinical Microscopy (includes hematology, urinalysis, etc.)
Microbiology (includes bacteriology, mycology, serology, and parasitology)
Clinical Chemistry or Biochemistry
Blood Bank

**Biology Minor**
The minor in biology requires the completion of five courses: Biology 100, 112, 114, 210, 230. All courses must be taken at Salem or Wake Forest. A transfer student may submit the equivalent of up to two of the following courses for credit toward the minor: Biology 100, 112, 114.

**Teaching Certification in Biology**
Students seeking teacher certification in biology (grades 9-12) are required to complete a major in biology which must include Biology 100, 112, 114, 210, 218-219, 230, 235, 311, 390; Chemistry 10, 20; Physics 10, 20; and Mathematics 100. Professional education requirements are listed under the education department.

**Senior Evaluation for Majors**
The department of biology evaluates the performance of its seniors with two key components of the curriculum. Biology 390 (Senior Seminar) requires students to give a major presentation on a current biological topic that requires an integration of the knowledge acquired in the biology core curriculum. In addition, the department requires all seniors to take the *Biology Major Field Achievement Test*. The tests are administered and graded by the Educational Testing Service (ETS).

**Biology Courses (BIOL)**
Each course lists the number of lectures and laboratories per week.

**10. Principles of Biology** *(Dorsey, Nohlgren)* One course
An introductory course in biological science for non-majors. Emphasis is on general principles, including the scientific method, biochemistry, cytology, metabolism, cellular respiration, photosynthesis, cell division, classical and molecular genetics, evolution and ecology. This course will not substitute for any biology course for majors in biology or medical technology. Three lectures, one two-hour laboratory. Fall and spring.

**50. Human Ecology** *(Staff)* One course
Designed for non-majors (available only as elective credit for majors in biology). Seeks to relate the basic principles of ecology to human beings. Consideration of such problems as world population, limited resources such as food, minerals and fossil fuels, pollution and waste disposal, land use and conservation, and potential solutions to such problems. Human ecology will not substitute for Biology 210 for biology majors. Three lectures.
Prerequisite: Biology 10 or equivalent, or in the case of special students,
permission of the instructor. Fall.

70. Issues in Biology for Women (Dunn) One course
The major emphasis of this course will be placed on the scientific principles behind many issues directly related to women’s lives. Designed for non-majors, this course will concentrate on basic biological issues in genetics, molecular biology and health, including such topics as reproduction and fertility, AIDS and other sexually-transmitted diseases, breast cancer, toxins and biohazards in the workplace, home and the environment, issues in modern healthcare provision, and how biology influences society and vice versa. This course will not substitute for any biology course for biology majors, and is open to non-majors only. Three lectures. Prerequisites: Biology 10 or 100, or permission of the instructor. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

100. Cell and Molecular Biology (Dunn) One course
The structure and function of cells. An examination of the cell’s microscopic and ultrastructural features, physiological capabilities and biochemical properties, including such topics as membrane and organelle formation, DNA replication, transcription and translation into proteins, cellular metabolism, cell division, cell differentiation, and cell communication. This is the required introductory course for biology and medical technology majors, and is a prerequisite for all other biology courses in these majors. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Fall.

112. General Zoology (Dorsey) One course
Comparative anatomy, physiology, and evolution of the major animal phyla with emphasis on the basic principles of animal dissection, observation, and experimental problems. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 100. Spring

114. General Botany (Staff) One course
The structure and function of plants with emphasis on angiosperms. Designed to provide the student with a broad survey of the plant activities. Growth, differentiation, nutrition, and reproduction are studied in representative members of the major divisions. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 100. Fall.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-quarter to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: Previous study in biology or permission of the department. Fall and spring.

210. Ecology (Dorsey) One course
The principles underlying the interrelations of organisms with their

Salem College • 105
environments, including the population, community, ecosystem, and biosphere levels of organization. The laboratory is closely integrated with the lecture and includes studies of the different levels of integration. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Biology 112 and 114, or permission of instructor. Spring.

212. Plant Taxonomy  
(Staff) One course
The morphology, classification, nomenclature, and systematics of the seed plants with emphasis upon orders and families. The laboratory stresses the collection and identification of specimens from the local spring flora. Field trips are taken to the different vegetative provinces of the Carolinas, including the seashore and mountains. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 114 or permission of instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

214. Animal Embryology  
(Dunn) One course
The principles of animal embryology, both descriptive and experimental aspects, with emphasis on mollusk, echinoderm, amphibian, avian, and mammalian development studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 112 or 218-219, or permission of instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

218. Anatomy and Physiology I  
(Nohlgren) One course
The first of a two-course sequence in basic human anatomy and physiology. Beginning with a review of biochemistry, cytology and cellular metabolism, this first course then emphasizes the structure and function at the gross, histologic and ultrastructural levels of the integumentary, skeletal, articular, muscular, and nervous systems. Anatomy by dissection and experimental concepts of physiology are studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 112 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

219. Anatomy and Physiology II  
(Nohlgren) One course
The continuation of a two-course sequence in basic human anatomy and physiology. Emphasis on the structure and function of the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary, endocrine and reproductive systems. Anatomy by dissection and experimental concepts of physiology are studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 218. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Biology  
(Staff) One course
An investigation of a topic of importance in contemporary biology. The specific course content and methods of study will vary in response to recent developments in the life sciences and current needs of students majoring in biology; the topic will be announced prior to registration for the course. Anticipated topics include genetic engineering, immunology, plant physiology, and global ecology. Three lectures/discussions, one three-hour laboratory or field experience. Prerequisites: Biology 100 and permission of the instructor.
222. Ornithology (Staff) One course
A lecture/discussion, laboratory, and field course on the biology of birds. The lecture/laboratory will stress concepts and principles of structure and physiology, distribution, behavior, migration and evolution, while the field portion will emphasize identification and recognition of the local bird fauna. Field trips will be taken to the different vegetative provinces of the Carolinas. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory, and field trips. Prerequisite: Biology 112 or permission of the instructor. Offered upon demand.

225. Parasitology (Nohlgren) One course
The biology of parasites and parasitism, including a comparative and systematic study of the major parasitic groups: protozoa, helminths, and arthropods. The concepts and principles of morphology, physiology, life histories, and host-parasite relationships of representative members of these phyla will be discussed in lecture and explored in the laboratory and the field. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 112 or permission of the instructor. Offered upon demand.

230. Genetics (Dunn) One course
Principles of genetics, including an examination of gene chemistry and function, transmission genetics and cytogenetics, mutation, developmental and population genetics. The laboratory consists of experiments with Drosophila, Ascoboldus, bacteria and bacteriophage. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Biology 112, 114 and 210, or permission of instructor. Spring.

235. Microbiology (Nohlgren) One course
A systematic study of the more important groups of microorganisms: the bacteria, yeasts, molds, cyanobacteria, rickettsiae, viruses, and protozoa. Emphasis is given to morphology, taxonomy, and activities of selected members of each group, including topics on control of microorganisms, disease relationships, and applied microbiology. Three lectures, two two-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: Biology 210 and Chemistry 101 and 102, or permission of instructor. Fall.

270. Internship in Biology (Staff) One to two courses
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with at least a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in Biology (Staff) One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to junior and senior biology majors with a 3.5 or greater average in biology, subject to the approval of the department chair.
Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses per term. Fall and spring.

311. Evolution (Dunn) One course
A study of the historical aspects of the theory of evolution, including a critical analysis of the *Origin of Species*, and an understanding of the modern theory with emphasis on the mechanisms involved. A term paper is required. Three lectures-discussions. Prerequisites: Biology 210 and 230, or permission of instructor. Fall.

390. Senior Seminar (Staff) One course
Fundamental problems in the biological sciences with emphasis on current research. Open only to seniors for credit, but sophomores and juniors are encouraged to attend the course meetings. Spring.

391, 392. Undergraduate Research Program at the Wake Forest University School of Medicine (Staff) One to two courses
The undergraduate research program in the departments of neurobiology and anatomy or physiology and pharmacology is a program for serious upper-division students in biology. It may be taken by biology majors interested in participating in ongoing basic and/or applied research who have completed Biology 230 and Chemistry 205, 209 or 211, 212, and who have an overall GPA of 3.0 and a science GPA of 3.2 or greater. The program as designed allows qualified students to take up to two course credits in undergraduate research. These course credits will be accepted as biology credits for the major. Students meeting the criteria and interested in participating must also have the approval of the chair of the biology department. Fall and spring.

Business Administration

Associate Professor Cummings, chair of department of business and economics; Associate Professor Richardson; Assistant Professor Johe; Executive in Residence Snelsire; Executive in Residence Esleeck

Business Administration Major

The business administration major offers students a special combination of pre-professional preparation and a firm foundation in the liberal arts. Both are essential to success in today’s increasingly global and diverse business environment. Interdisciplinary in nature, the major includes courses in economics, business administration, accounting, computer applications, marketing philosophy, and mathematics. The curriculum is designed to make the links between the liberal arts and the world of business explicit. In upper-level courses, the emphasis is on case studies and analytical thinking.

Because of the number of courses required, the student choosing to major in business administration is strongly advised to begin the major during her
freshman or sophomore year by taking the introductory sequences in economics and accounting, the required mathematics courses and perhaps a business administration course. Several courses required for the major will also satisfy basic distribution requirements. Students are encouraged to pursue these in order to increase their upper-level elective options. All students are encouraged to complete at least one internship either in January or during the regular semester. Internships are not required, but they offer the student an opportunity to apply course concepts in a business setting. All business administration majors are encouraged to minor in a modern foreign language. The business administration major offers specializations in the following areas: economics, marketing, accounting and finance.

The major in business administration requires the same courses whether the student is pursuing the B.A. degree or the B.S.B.A. degree. Continuing studies students seeking the B.S.B.A. degree with a major in business administration have slightly different basic distribution requirements than the B.A. degree major does, but the courses for the major are the same for both. The business administration major is required to take 14 core courses and three courses in a selected area of specialization (economics, marketing, accounting or finance). At least four of the six required core courses in business, including Business Administration 350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management, must be taken at Salem. In addition, at least two of the three required courses in the area of specialization must be completed at Salem.

**Required Core Courses for the Business Administration Major:**

- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- Business Administration 240. Business Statistics
- Accounting 120. Principles of Accounting I
- Accounting 130. Principles of Accounting II
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
- Business Administration 220. Business Law
- Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
- Business Administration 302. Corporate Finance
- Economics 260. International Trade and Business
- Business Administration 350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing
- Philosophy 124. Business Ethics

*One of the following:*

- Math 70. Essential Calculus
- Math 100. Calculus I
Three required courses must be taken from one of the following areas of specialization.

**Economics:**
- Economics 210. Intermediate Macroeconomics
- Economics 220. Intermediate Microeconomics
- One economics elective (other than Economics 260)

**Marketing:**
- Marketing 231. Marketing Research Methods
- Marketing 232. Strategic Marketing
- Marketing 234. International Marketing

**Finance:**
- Economics 201: Money, Banking and Monetary Policy
- Business Administration 303: Investment Analysis
- Business Administration 310: International Finance

**Accounting:**
- Accounting 140. Intermediate Accounting I
- Accounting 150. Intermediate Accounting II
- One of the following:
  - Accounting 160. Cost Accounting
  - Accounting 301. Auditing
  - Accounting 303. Income Taxation

The major in business administration requires a maximum of 17 courses, including the area of specialization, several of which may be used to fulfill basic distribution requirements. The following is a suggested outline of study for the business administration major beginning with her freshman/sophomore year:

**Freshman/Sophomore Year:**
- Business Administration 201 One course
- Business Administration 280 One course
- Marketing 230 One course
- Economics 110 and 120 Two courses
- Accounting 120 and 130 Two courses
- Business Administration 240 One course
- Basic distribution requirements or electives

**Junior Year:**
- Mathematics 70 or 100 One course
- Philosophy 124 One course
- Business Administration 302 One course
- Economics 260 One course
- Specialty area courses One or Two courses
- Basic distribution requirements or electives
Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 220</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 350</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty area courses</td>
<td>One or two courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Administration Minor**

For a minor in business administration the following six courses are required:

*One of the following:*

- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- Accounting 120. Principles of Financial Accounting I
- Business Administration 302. Corporate Finance

*One of the following:*

- Computer Science 150. Computer Applications
- Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management

A minimum of three courses must be taken at Salem.

**Marketing**

Courses in marketing are offered as part of the business administration program. Although there is no major or minor in marketing, marketing may be chosen as a specialization area within the business administration major.

**Marketing Courses (MKTG)**

230. Principles of Marketing (Johe) One course

An introduction to the understandings of marketing and the marketing management process. Includes analyzing marketing opportunities and segmenting, targeting, and positioning for competitive advantage. Specific attention will be given to the development of marketing strategy and the marketing mix of product, price, place and promotion. Fall.

231. Marketing Research Methods (Johe) One course

An in-depth study of the marketing research process. Attention is given to the scope of marketing research, the research process, research designs, measurement concepts, sampling including basic statistical concepts, data analysis and interpretation, and the use of marketing research. Students will do a marketing research problem, using SPSS for statistical analysis. Prerequisite: Marketing 230 and a college level math course or permission from the instructor. Fall.

232. Strategic Marketing (Johe) One course

An application of decision-making skills to the development of the
connections between the basic principles of marketing—segmentation, targeting and positioning—and the foundations of strategic marketing management. There is a heavy dependence on case studies. Prerequisite: Marketing 230. Spring.

234. **International Marketing**  (Johe) One course
A study of the problems and opportunities in marketing products and services overseas. This includes an analysis of economic, political, cultural and financial environments, as well as the global concerns of pricing, promotional and distribution strategies. Prerequisite: Marketing 230. Spring.

**Business Administration Courses (BUAD)**
All business administration courses require a minimum of freshman standing or permission of the instructor in addition to any other prerequisites noted.

200. **Independent Study in Management**  (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, and projects. It may not be used to substitute for regular courses in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, usually not more than two per term. Prerequisites: 2.0 cumulative average, previous study in management, permission of the department.

201. **Principles of Management**  (Johe) One course
An analysis of the historical concepts and environments, which play a major part in the changing concepts of management. Attention is focused on the management functions—planning, organizing, leading, and controlling—within the context of topics such as strategy formulation and implementation, motivation, teamwork, decision-making, communications, diversity, information technology, and operations management. Fall and Spring.

220. **Business Law**  (Esleeck) One course
The American legal system and the law as it relates to the conduct of business in our society. A survey of our federal and state court systems and an examination of the constitutional foundations of the American judicial structure. Specific attention to torts, contracts, property, and other legal concepts integral to the conduct of business. Spring.

240. **Business Statistics**  (Staff) One course
An introduction to statistics as applied to business and economics. Emphasis on sampling and probability distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, hypothesis testing, linear and multiple regression analysis, and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: a college-level math course or permission from the instructor. Fall.

260. **Special Topics in Management**  (Staff) One course
An intense examination of a specialized topic in contemporary management. A research paper and oral presentation will be required.
Possible topics for this course include, but are not limited to, small business management, personnel management, production and operations management, retail management, and leadership.

270. Internship in Management  (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications  (Staff) One course
The course includes an introduction to Microsoft computer systems in general. There is extensive training and student projects in such computer applications as Word, Excel, Power Point, and Access. Application of the Internet to the business world is also covered. This course is currently being taught at Wake Forest University. Spring and Fall.

290. Honors Independent Study in Management  (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in business administration, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

302. Corporate Finance  (Cummings) One course
A course of study concerned primarily with the management of capital sources and uses and factors influencing the financial structure, capital budgeting administration, and analysis methods. Prerequisite: Mathematics 60 or Business Administration 240; Accounting 120. Fall.

303. Investment Analysis  (Snelsire) One course
The study of domestic and global portfolio management, investment alternatives, investment markets, expected return and risk evaluation, investment mix selection, and optimizing behavior of the individual investor. Fall.

310. International Finance  (Cummings) One course
The purpose of this course is to focus on value-maximization and risk management in firms with emphasis on multinational corporations. Concepts from finance are used to analyze capital budgeting, the cost hedging, international cash management, the debt denomination decisions, and international capital budgeting. Emphasis is on applying economic and financial theory to management decisions through a series of quantitative assignments and case studies. Prerequisite: Business Administration 302. Spring 2001.

350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management  (Johe) One course
A capstone course with a heavy emphasis on case studies in strategy.
formulation and implementation. Students will utilize conceptual tools learned in principles of management, corporate finance, marketing, economics and accounting. Part of the course will include a semester long Business Strategy Game. Prerequisites: permission of the instructor, graduating senior status, Business Administration 201 and 302, Marketing 230, and Accounting 120. Spring.

Chemistry
Associate Professor McKnight, chair; Associate Professor Pate

The chemistry curriculum strives to acquaint the student with the modern theories of the science and to familiarize her with the basic laboratory techniques which are fundamental to its practice.

Chemistry Major (B.A.)
The bachelor of arts degree in chemistry provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamentals of chemistry. The degree is designed to provide the student with flexibility to combine her interests in chemistry with interests in other areas (pre-medicine, biology, economics, education, management, science writing, communications, etc.). The degree requires the completion of six courses for the major in addition to Chemistry 10 and 20 and must include Chemistry 101, 102, 107, and 390.

Students seeking teacher certification in chemistry (grades 9-12) are required to complete a major in chemistry including Chemistry 205, Biology 10 or 100, Physics 10, 20, and Math 100. Professional education requirements are listed under the education department.

Chemistry Major (B.S.)
The bachelor of science degree is designed for the student interested in a career as a professional chemist. The degree requires the completion of a minimum of eight courses beyond Chemistry 20 for the major and must include Chemistry 101, 102, 107, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, and 390. At least three of the eight required chemistry courses must be taken at Salem. The following program of study is suggested:

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Two courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 10, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 100, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salem Signature (College 100,101)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

114 • 2001-2003
Sophomore Year

Chemistry 101, 102  Two courses
Chemistry 107  One course
Physics 10, 20  Two courses
Mathematics 102 or 103  One course
Language  One course
Fine Arts, philosophy, religion  One course
Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service)  Noncredit course

Junior Year

Chemistry 209, 210  One course
Chemistry 211 and 212, or Chemistry 213  Two courses or one course
History, social science  Two courses
Electives (Computer science is recommended)  Three or four courses
Salem Signature (Internship)  One course

Senior Year

Chemistry 211 and 212, or Chemistry 213  Two courses or one course
Chemistry 390  One-half course
Chemistry electives  One-half course
Electives  Five or six courses
Salem Signature (College 390. Values and Leadership)  One-half course

Well-qualified students who have taken the advanced placement examination in chemistry may receive advanced placement and/or credit in Chemistry 10 and 20. Students with scores of three on the AP examination will receive advanced placement, while a score of four or five merits advanced placement and credit in Chemistry 10 and 20. The department reserves the right to require students deficient in laboratory skills to complete the laboratory portions of Chemistry 10 and 20.

Chemistry Minor
The minor in chemistry requires the completion of five courses and must include: general chemistry (Chemistry 10 and 20) and organic chemistry (Chemistry 101 and 102). Students must take two of the five courses at Salem.

Chemistry Courses (CHEM)
Each course lists the number of lectures and laboratories per week.

10. General Chemistry  (McKnight) One course
   Introduction to stoichiometry, thermochemistry, the gas laws, atomic structure, and ionic bonding. Four lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite:: Math 20 equivalent or placement in a higher level math course. Fall.

20. General Chemistry with Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis  (McKnight) One course
   A continuation of Chemistry 10 with emphasis on chemical bonding, thermodynamics, chemical equilibria, oxidation and reduction, and an
introduction to chemical kinetics and electrochemistry. The laboratory emphasizes the techniques associated with qualitative and quantitative analysis. Four lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 10. Spring.

50. Modern Chemistry and Society (Staff) One course
This course is designed for the non-science major. Emphasis is placed on the presentation of those concepts which will enable the student to understand the role of chemistry in society. Selected topics are treated which illustrate the impact of chemistry on the individual as well as society as a whole. Not included in the major. Students who have taken one semester of general chemistry cannot take this course for credit. Three lectures and one laboratory. Offered as needed.

101. Organic Chemistry (Staff) One course
The chemistry of carbon compounds with an emphasis on structural theory, reaction mechanisms, and energetics. The laboratory stresses separation and identification techniques typical for organic compounds, including chromatography and spectrometry. Three lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 20. Fall.

102. Organic Chemistry (Staff) One course
The continuation of Chemistry 101 with emphasis on the reactions characteristic of various functional groups. The laboratory stresses identification techniques (largely spectrometric) and kinetic and thermodynamic measurements. Three lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 101. Spring.

107. Solutions (McKnight) One course
The course introduces the student to the computational techniques used in quantitative analysis. This includes an introduction to the statistical methods used in evaluating the reliability of experimental and calculated data and the use of Excel in the manipulation of this data. The course specifically treats data obtained through gravimetric and titrimetric analyses and the chemical equilibria associated with these analytical methods. Four lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 20 and Math 25 or equivalent. Spring.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in chemistry or permission of the department. Fall and spring.

205. Biochemistry (Staff) One course
Modern biochemistry with emphasis on the structure, chemical properties, and metabolism of biologically important molecules. Three lectures.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 102 and Biology 100, or permission of the instructor. Fall.

208. Spectroscopy (Staff) One course
Basic principles of ultraviolet, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectroscopy and their use in the identification of organic compounds. Three lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 102. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

209. Physical Methods Laboratory (Pate) One-half course
Methods of chemical analysis based on spectroscopy and laboratory computers. Prerequisite: Chemistry 102. Fall.

210. Physical Methods Laboratory (Pate) One-half course
A continuation of Chemistry 209 with emphasis on chromatography and electrochemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 209 and Physics 20. Spring.

211. Physical Chemistry (Pate) One course
Thermodynamics, gas laws, and colligative properties. Three lectures. Prerequisite: four chemistry courses, Physics 20, and Mathematics 102, or permission of the instructor. Fall 2000 and alternate years.

212. Physical Chemistry (Pate) One course
Kinetics, quantum mechanics, and spectroscopy. Three lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 211. Spring 2001 and alternate years.

213. Inorganic Chemistry (McKnight) One course
An introduction to the chemistry of inorganic compounds. Fundamental topics which will be covered are: atomic structure, molecular structure, molecular shape and geometry, the structures of solids, acids and bases, d-metal complexes and oxidation and reduction. Additional topics will be selected based on student interest. Four lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 20 and junior standing. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

241. 249. Readings (Staff) One-half course
The following one-half courses involve only readings and one discussion period each week in the subject matter indicated. These are typically junior-senior electives with prerequisites consistent with the content of the courses. Fall and spring.

241. Stereochemistry
242. Organic Reaction Mechanisms
243. Drugs and Metabolism
244. Environmental Chemistry
245. History of Natural Science
246. Symmetry and Chemistry
247. Quantum Mechanics
248. Computers in Chemistry
249. Chemical Industry

270. Internship in Chemistry One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship
aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Chemistry (Staff) One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with 3.5 average in chemistry. Subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses per term.

390. Senior Seminar (Staff) One-half course
Discussion of special topics in chemistry with emphasis on current research. Required of majors in the department. Spring.

Communication
Assistant Professor Dykers, coordinator; Assistant Professor Hanger; Adjunct Faculty Capitano and Esleeck; Instructor Romeo

The communication major is an interdisciplinary course of study that emphasizes both spoken and written communication. It is designed to meet the needs of students interested in preparing for careers in journalism (including new media such as the World Wide Web), advertising, organizational communication, public relations, or electronic communication.

Communication Major
The major in communication requires 13 courses: nine core courses (including one internship) plus any four additional courses listed among the approved courses in this section. These four additional courses should be used to create a specialty of the student’s choosing - whether to emphasize journalism, print or electronic media, advertising/public relations expertise, or technical skills - such as print design, or production of audio, video or World Wide Web.

Internships are an integral part of the communication major, permitting the student to link her knowledge of communication and liberal arts with practical experiences in institutional and organizational settings. We strongly recommend that students pursue at least two formal departmental internships (Comm 250) during junior and senior year January Terms in order to explore career possibilities, to build a resume and to make professional contacts for mentoring relationships.

At least 6 of the 13-course communication sequence must be completed at Salem. Students must complete at least four of the nine core courses and at least two of the four specialty courses at Salem College.
Required core courses:

Communication 100. Introduction to Communication Studies
Communication 105. Fundamentals of Journalism
Communication 120. Oral Communication
Communication 130. Interpersonal Communication
Communication 201. Communication Theory
Communication 250. Internship (required in junior or senior year after completion of at least four courses)
Communication 390. Senior Seminar
Philosophy 122. Ethics
Sociology 208. Sociology of Mass Media

Communication Specialties:

Three common specialty areas for Communication majors in recent years are Advertising/Public Relations, Journalism/Electronic Communication, and Organizational Communication (including Human Resources work). The sequences below suggest courses that help majors develop skills in these areas.

I. Advertising and Public Relations

Art 40. Graphics and Communication (note: prerequisite is art 20)
Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
Communication 216. Public Relations Strategy
Communication 220. Special Topics
Communication 233. Advertising Fundamentals
Communication 290. Honors Independent Study
English 212. Creative Writing
Marketing 230. Marketing

II. Journalism/Electronic Communication

Communication 205. Advanced Journalism
Communication 219. Fundamentals of Telecommunication
Communication 220. Special Topics
Communication 240. Media Law
Communication 290. Honors Independent Study
Computer Science 150. Computer Applications
English 212. Creative Writing
Sociology 254. Technology and Social Change

III. Organizational Communication

Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
Communication 216. Public Relations Strategy
Communication 220. Special Topics
Communication 290. Honors Independent Study
Psychology 130. Social Psychology

Communication Minor

A minor consists of five courses in communication. Communication 100 (Introduction to Communication Studies), Communication 105
(Fundamentals of Journalism), and Communication 120 (Oral Communication) are required. Students may select their other two courses from any of the communication (COMM) courses. Students must take at least three of these courses at Salem.

**Communication Courses (COMM)**

100. Introduction to Communication Studies  
(Staff) One course  
An overview of the role of human communication and communication media in human affairs. Fall.

105. Fundamentals of Journalism  
(Dykers) One course  
A basic course in journalistic composition and procedures. Lectures plus writing lab requirement. Students report for campus media, including the student newspaper, *The Salemite*. Fall.

120. Oral Communication  
(Staff) One course  
A basic course in preparing and making speeches for various purposes. Spring.

130. Interpersonal Communication  
(Staff) One course  
An introduction to models of interpersonal communication. Attention will be given to transactional phenomena, such as patterns of interpersonal communication and primary message systems. Fall.

200. Independent Study in Communication  
(Staff) One-quarter to one course  
Independent study, under the guidance of a faculty adviser, is available to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the communication coordinator. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Previous study in communication required. No more than one course per term.

201. Communication Theory  
(Dykers, Hanger) One course  
An exploration of theoretical perspectives in communication. Students will explore the nature of theory and its utility in various communication settings. Prerequisite: Communication 100 or 130. Spring.

205. Advanced Journalism  
(Dykers) One course  
Discussion and practice in computer-assisted reporting techniques, including searching databases and the World Wide Web. A group final project involves designing, carrying out and analyzing a scientific survey of Salem students, then writing a story about the results for campus media. Prerequisite: Communication 105 or permission of the instructor.

212. Creative Writing  
(Staff) One course  
Experience in writing poetry and fiction. The course is adapted to the needs of the students. Readings in contemporary literature. (Cross-listed as English 212.) Fall 2001.

216. Public Relations Strategy  
(Staff) One course  
An introduction to the strategic management of relationships between an organization and its publics – both internal and external. Course requires
participation in a group project involving researching and writing a public
relations plan for a campus or other area organization.

219. Fundamentals of Telecommunication (Hanger) One course
An introduction to the electronic media industry. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Communication (Staff) One course
Investigation of a topic of importance in the field of communication. Topic
will vary in accordance with developments in the field and needs/interests
of students. Possible topics might include film criticism, visual
communication, audio/video production, documentary film. Research
paper or creative project plus oral presentation required.

233. Advertising Fundamentals (Staff) One course
An introductory course discussing the practices and theories of advertising.
A group final project requires students to research and create an advertising
plan and then produce creative advertising pieces to execute the plan.

240. Media Law (Esleeck) One course
Study of legal issues involving print and broadcast media. Topics may
include First Amendment issues, libel, invasion of privacy, broadcast
regulation. Spring.

250. Internship in Communication (Staff) One course
A course that permits the student to link her knowledge of communication
and liberal arts with practical problems in a variety of institutional settings.
The settings may be media organizations, banks, corporations, government,
and private agencies. A written paper is required. Prerequisites: four courses
in the required communication core and approval of faculty sponsor.

290. Honors Independent Study (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
juniors and seniors with a 3.5 quality point average in communication,
subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors in
communication requires two courses.

390. Senior Seminar in Communication (Dykers) One course
Advanced study of contemporary problems in communication. Extensive
discussion of current issues. Students create Senior Portfolio and write
Senior Thesis. Must be taken in last semester at Salem, or in unusual
circumstances, with permission of the communication coordinator.

Computer Science
Associate Professor Ersoff, coordinator; Associate Professors Pate, Sun, Young

The course offerings in computer science are designed to supplement and
enrich the liberal arts study of the Salem student. Computer science courses
and courses which integrate computer use allow the student to pursue study in
computer science in ways that complement her academic and career goals. All
students are encouraged to undertake some form of computer science study during their undergraduate years in standard courses, internships, or January Term courses. Although there is neither a major nor a minor in computer science, students who complete the required courses may receive a program notation on their transcripts.

**Computer Science Program**

Two transcript notations are possible in the computer science program: computer science and computer applications. The notation in computer science is obtained by completing Sociology 254; Computer Science 140, 141, 240, 241; Math 122, 140. This program provides a good foundation for graduate study in computer science or employment in the area of computer science. To obtain the notation in computer applications a student must complete Computer Science 110 and 111 or 140, 150, 210, 220; Sociology 254 and one additional course in computer science. As a result of completing this program the student will understand the applications, functions, and social impact of the computer, be able to use software packages (e.g. word processors, spread sheets), and be able to use the computer as a tool in her major field.

**Computer Science Courses (CPSC)**

110. BASIC Computing (Pate) One-half course
Beginning programming in BASIC. Topics include elementary control structures, strings, user defined functions, and program development techniques. Prerequisite: Math 20 or Math 25, or permission of the instructor.

111. BASIC Computing (Pate) One-half course
A continuation of BASIC programming to include arrays, sequential files, and random access files. Prerequisite: Computer Science 110.

130. COBOL Programming (Staff) One course
Introduction to the business-oriented programming language COBOL. Related topics include computer hardware, general data processing, and report generation. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

140. Introduction to Programming I (Ersoff, Sun) One course
Computer programming in a high-level structured language such as Pascal. Elementary procedures, control structures, and data types. Emphasis on algorithm design, structured code, and internal documentation. Requires competence in high school algebra. Fall.

141. Introduction to Programming II (Ersoff) One course
A second course in programming emphasizing program modularization, data abstraction, and top-down design. Treats techniques not covered in Computer Science 140, namely recursion and pointers. Introduces more advanced topics such as analysis of algorithms and elementary data structures. Prerequisite: Computer Science 140. Spring.
150. Computer Applications (Ersoff, Pate, Sun and Young) One course
Introduction to computers and how they may be used. Treats the primary
categories of applications software: word processing, spread sheets, and
database managers. Contrasts the use of single-user and multi-user systems.
Prerequisite: Math 20. Fall and Spring.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
students with a 2.0 cumulative average who receive permission of the
chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of
readings, research, conference, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily
it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum.
Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum
in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: previous study in
computer science or permission of instructor. Fall and spring.

210. Computer Applications Project (Staff) One course
The student will review the software available in her major field. A research
project utilizing the computer in her major field will be developed and
completed. May be included in the major, with departmental permission.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 150 and permission of instructor. Fall and
spring.

220. Topics in Computer Applications (Ersoff) One course
An issue or problem in the field of computer applications will be studied
intensively. The specific content and methods of study will be announced
prior to the beginning of the course. Possible topics include computer
simulation and artificial intelligence. May be taken more than once, with
permission of the instructor.

240. Data Structures and Algorithms (Ersoff, Sun) One course
Designing and implementing algorithms associated with abstract data
structures such as linked lists, stacks, queues, and trees. Run-time analysis of
fundamental algorithms such as sorting and searching. Prerequisite:
Computer Science 141. Fall.

241. Selected Topics in Computer Science (Ersoff, Sun) One course
A topic in contemporary computer science will be covered in depth. Typical
topics include operating systems, programming languages, and complexity
theory. Prerequisite: Computer Science 240. Spring.

270. Internship in Computer Science (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in
coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship
aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of
knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with
an experienced knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and
seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one
course; admission by application only. Fall and spring.
Knowledge of economics will provide the student with the tools to understand and analyze current events and trends, different market structures, governmental fiscal and monetary policy, and consumer behavior in the marketplace. The development of decision-making, quantitative and analytical skills will prepare the student for active participation in business or government as well as for graduate study.

**Economics Major**

**Required Core Courses for the Economics Major:**
- Economics 110: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120: Introduction to Microeconomics
- Economics 210: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- Economics 220: Intermediate Microeconomics
- Economics 280: History of Economic Thought
- Economics 390: Senior Seminar

**Plus three economics electives from the following:**
- Economics 200, 201, 205, 250, 260, 270, 310 and 320

**Plus**
- Math 70. Essential Calculus or
- Math 100. Calculus I

**Plus**
- Business 240. Business Statistics, or
- Psychology 101. Statistics or
- Sociology 215. Social Statistics

The major requires a minimum of 11 courses. At least four of the six required core courses in economics, and at least two of the three elective courses in economics must be completed at Salem.

**Economics Minor**

**For a minor in economics the following six courses are required:**
- Economics 110: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120: Introduction to Microeconomics
- One of the following:
  - Economics 210: Intermediate Macroeconomics
  - Economics 220: Intermediate Microeconomics
- One of the following:
  - Sociology 215: Social Statistics
  - Business Administration 240: Business Statistics
  - Psychology 101: Statistics
Two Economics electives
Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

**Economics Courses (ECON)**

110. Introduction to Macroeconomics (Richardson) One course
The basic principles of supply and demand and the determination of the basic principles of income determination and distribution as well as policies that influence the national economic environment. Particular emphasis on current economic problems and policies. Fall.

120. Introduction to Microeconomics (Richardson) One course
The basic principles of supply and demand and the determination of price as they apply to individual decision making units such as consumers, firms, and resource suppliers. Spring.

200. Independent Study in Economics (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Independent study may take the form of assigned readings, research, conferences, and projects. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for regular courses in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, usually not more than two per term. Prerequisites: a 2.0 cumulative average, sufficient background in economics, and permission of the department.

201. Money, Banking, and Monetary Policy (Snelsire) One course
The role of money and credit in the global society. The relationship of central banks/currency boards, the activities of commercial banks and other financial institutions, and monetary theory and policy will be examined. Prerequisite: Economics 110.

205. Labor Economics (Richardson) One course
Analysis of labor markets to include: labor demand and supply, educational choices, determination of wages and productivity, theories of discrimination and technological issues facing the labor force. Prerequisite: Economics 120. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

210. Intermediate Macroeconomics (Richardson) One course
Modern and classical theories of employment, national income determination, and governmental monetary and fiscal policy. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall.

220. Intermediate Microeconomics (Richardson) One course
A rigorous study of the principles of microeconomics, to include applications and in-depth study of consumer behavior, the price system and resource allocation under various market conditions. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Spring.

250. Mathematical Economics (Staff) One course
Quantitative methods used in economics. Fundamental applications of algebra and calculus to macro- and microeconomics. Prerequisites: Mathematics 70 or 100, Economics 110 and 120, or permission of the instructor.
260. International Trade and Business  (Johe) One course
The basic principles of international economic relations. Subjects covered include the theories of international trade and investment, international monetary relations and financial markets, the effect of the national and international policies on trade and managing in the international economic environment. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall.

270. Internship in Economics  (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 minimum cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. History of Economic Thought  (Richardson) One course
A study of major economists and schools of economic thought from the classical through the contemporary period with special emphasis on their contributions to economic theory. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in Economics  (Staff) One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in economics, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. Current Issues  (Staff) One course
Economic analysis of various public issues and policies. Possible topics include the energy crisis, pollution and the environment, welfare, crime and punishment, and health care as well as current economic issues. Prerequisite: Economics 110 or 120. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

320. Econometrics  (Staff) One course
Statistical methods as the vehicle for examining the validity of the principles of economics. Topics covered include multiple regression techniques, problems associated with dummy and lagged variables, problems arising from multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation, and the analysis of time series data. Prerequisites: Mathematics 70 or 100, Economics 110 and 120.

370. Special Topics in Economics  (Staff) One course
A thorough examination of a special topic or issue in economics. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course, as will any necessary prerequisite courses.

390. Senior Seminar  (Richardson) One course
Intensive study of selected topics in economics with emphasis on current research. Students will be required to complete and present a major research paper. Required of all senior majors. Spring.
The teacher education program at Salem College is built upon a firm foundation in the liberal arts. There is no major in education at Salem College; instead, each prospective teacher must meet the college’s general education requirements as well as the requirements for an academic concentration in a major discipline.

We believe that an understanding of liberal studies provides the prospective teacher with a firm content base, intellectual independence, creative and critical thinking abilities, and the knowledge and skills to solve problems. Further, we believe these abilities are crucial to the prospective teacher of the 21st century, regardless of grade level or subject area.

The education department is committed to promoting the cognitive development of each prospective teacher. A developmental theme undergirds the entire teacher education program, providing coherence, purpose, and process.

The professional education program at Salem College combines theoretical knowledge, research and sound practice. Each specialty area within the program is planned sequentially to introduce the student to the content, research, and best practices of teaching. The constructivist philosophy guides instruction and program development in teacher education.

During the extensive field experiences required of all licensure candidates, prospective teachers, Salem faculty, and school-based partners collaborate to promote learning for all children. All prospective teachers are expected to demonstrate evidence of two primary dispositions: the belief that all children can learn, and that teachers must be able and willing to create the conditions of learning for all students.

The teacher education program is designed to help pre-service teachers gain the requisite knowledge, dispositions, and skills described by the INTASC Standards. Specific objectives for each prospective teacher are:

1. To continue growth in cognitive-developmental level.
2. To demonstrate ability to plan, implement, and evaluate instruction effectively for a variety of learners, including exceptional students, and to create a positive and active learning environment.
3. To demonstrate understanding of and appreciation for students from a wide variety of socio-economic and cultural backgrounds.
4. To demonstrate understanding of the operation of the public schools, including the roles and responsibilities of the many persons engaged in the educational process.
5. To demonstrate knowledge of the large variety of resources both in the school and community which are available to the classroom teacher, including technology.

Goals for each individual program area are published in the Teacher Education Handbook.

Salem offers the following teacher education programs leading toward North Carolina licensure:

- Elementary Education (K-6)
- Learning Disabilities (K-12)
- Birth to Kindergarten (B-K)
- Second Languages (French, Spanish) (K-12)
- Secondary Education (9-12)
- Biology
- Chemistry
- English
- Mathematics
- Social Studies

The teacher education program of Salem College has been approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina State Board of Education, making it possible for graduates to be licensed in approximately 30 states.

Students desiring teacher licensure should apply for entrance into the program in the spring of their sophomore year. To be accepted into the teacher education program, a student must present two positive recommendations from faculty other than those in the education department, achieve a cumulative grade point average in Salem courses of 2.5 by the end of her sophomore year, and achieve satisfactory scores on The PRAXIS I series (Pre-Professional Skills Tests). Courses above the 250 level may not be taken until a student has been accepted into the teacher education program. Questions regarding entrance requirements and procedures should be addressed to the director of teacher education.

A student must apply for student teaching during the spring which precedes the fall in which she expects to student teach. A cumulative grade point average of 2.5 in all Salem courses is necessary to student teach. All education course
requirements must be met prior to student teaching, with a 3.0 GPA in professional education courses.

Students with baccalaureate degrees pursuing teacher licensure need a 2.5 quality point average on their undergraduate work to be admitted fully to the teacher education program. Students not meeting this requirement must achieve a 3.3 quality point average on the first three courses taken at Salem College.

**Requirements for Teacher Licensure**
To be recommended for licensure, a Salem degree candidate must complete the graduation requirements of the college: at least 36 courses, including four January programs and two terms of physical education. The degree program must include study which satisfies the basic distribution requirements and a major field.

Licensure requires the achievement of competencies designated by the State Department of Public Instruction in the areas of general education, professional education, and teaching specialty.

A. **General Education**
As stated in the state guidelines, the general studies component “... is regarded as that learning which meets the fundamental needs of all teachers, both in the role of teachers and as citizens in a democracy. ... the program of preparation in general education should provide the understandings, the knowledge, the appreciation and the sensitivity attained through experiences and the study of a broad range of materials and concepts ranging across the humanities, the arts, the social sciences, the natural sciences, and mathematics.”

Licensure-only students must meet the same general distribution requirements as degree students, with the exception of foreign language. Licensure-only students must make an appointment with the director of teacher education for transcript assessment.

The general education program for teacher education includes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 101, 102</td>
<td>Two courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts (music or art appreciation, drama)</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature (English or foreign language)</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion, philosophy</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern foreign language</td>
<td>Proficiency at the intermediate level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (101, 102 or 105, 106)</td>
<td>Two courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science</td>
<td>Two courses, each from a different area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sociology, anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, geography)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Science (laboratory course required)**  
**Mathematics**  
Physical education

One course  
One course  
Two terms

Language proficiency and writing skills will be monitored throughout the teacher education program.

A student should note that the general education requirements for teacher education differ slightly from the college basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree. Students are encouraged to seek assistance from the director of teacher education in planning their programs.

**B. Professional Education**

All teacher education programs, except B-K, require completion of the following courses:

- Education 151. Educational Psychology  
- Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers  
- Education 223. Early Field Experience  
- Education 248. Modes of Knowing  
- Education 302. Special Education  
- Education 303. Classroom Management  
- Education 349. Student Teaching

One course  
One course  
One-half course  
One course  
One course  
One-half course  
Two courses

Salem Signature requires students to participate in one internship (usually in January). Students in the B-K program will meet this requirement by participating in one full-time Early Field Experience.

**B. Professional Education and Specialty Area for B-K Licensure**

- Education 151. Educational Psychology  
- Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods  
- Education 340. Language and Literacy Development  
- Education 349. Student Teaching  
- Education 361. Foundations of Early Education  
- Education 367. Assessment of Young Children  
- Education 371. Methods: Infants/Toddlers and Families  
- Education 373. Methods: Preschool and Kindergarten

One course  
One course  
One course  
Two courses  
One course  
One course  
One course  

**C. Specialty Area**

Additional requirements for each teaching area are as listed below.

**Elementary Education (K-6)**

- Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods  
- Education 246. Children’s Literature and Drama

One course  
One-half course

**A student must complete a minimum of three courses in science, mathematics, or computer science.**
Education 256. Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies One course
Education 258. Methods and Materials of Teaching Social Studies, Science, Health One course
Education 260. Methods and Materials of Teaching Math One course
Education 305. Fine and Practical Arts One-half course

**Learning Disabled**
Education 207. Elementary Reading Methods One course
Education 246. Children's Literature and Drama One-half course
Education 256. Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies One course
Education 260. Methods and Materials of Teaching Math One course
Education 320. Characteristics and Assessment of the Learning Disabled One course
Education 322. Teaching Strategies for the Learning Disabled One course

**Second Languages (French, Spanish) (K-12)**
Psychology 100. Developmental Psychology One course
Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods One course
Education 270. Introduction to Secondary Education One-half course
Education 335. Methods and Materials of Second Language Acquisition K-12 One course

**Secondary (9-12)**
For the secondary teaching license, students are required to complete a major in the area in which licensure is desired. Special course requirements in the major or additional to the major are noted below.
Education 209. Reading in the Content Areas One-half course
Education 270. Introduction to Secondary Education One-half course

One of the following:
Education 331. Specific Teaching Methods: English
Education 339. Specific Teaching Methods: Sciences
Education 341. Specific Teaching Methods: Mathematics
Education 343. Specific Teaching Methods: Social Studies

Biology: major in biology including Biology 100, 112, 114, 210, 218, 219, 230, 235, 311, 390; Chemistry 10, 20; Physics 10, 20; and Math 100.
Chemistry: major in chemistry, including Chemistry 205, Biology 10, Physics 10, 20, and Math 100.
English: major in English, which includes a minimum of two courses in American literature and one course in women's literature. English 316, Education 246.
Social Studies: major in history, economics, or American studies. Coursework must include History 101, 102, 105, 106, Economics 110, Political Science 110, 120. Geography, one course in non-western cultures, and proficiency in research, references, and writing skills in the social sciences is also required. Geography is available through Wake Forest University. Forty percent of the students’ total undergraduate program must be in the social sciences.

Proficiency
If the student establishes proficiency or otherwise demonstrates competency in any of the above requirements, the number of courses may be reduced. Courses leading to licensure include opportunity for extensive observation in area schools and directed teaching in a local school.

Education Courses (EDUC)
151. Educational Psychology (Smith) One course
Cognitive, emotional, and physical development of the individual, infancy through adolescence. Psychological principles of development, motivation, and learning applied to contemporary education. Observation required. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. Spring.

198. Computer Technology for Teachers (Stewart, Jeffries) One course
Includes study of basic computer skills such as word processing, desktop publishing, design and set-up of data bases and spreadsheets, graphing and telecommunications. Students will begin their technology portfolios which are required for licensure. Spring.

200. Independent Study in Education (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.5 cumulative average with the permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, project or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum.

207. Elementary School Reading Methods (Baker) One course
Principles, methods and materials for developing effective reading skills in grades K-6. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in elementary education and learning disabilities. Observation or equivalent required. Fall.

209. Reading in the Content Areas (Smith) One-half course
An introduction to teaching the basic reading skills utilized in the content areas: vocabulary, comprehension, selection of texts, and critical and interpretive reading. Diagnosis of reading problems and techniques for correcting these problems in specific subject areas. Required of all students in secondary education programs. Observation or equivalent required. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Education (Staff) One-half to one course
An investigation of a topic of importance in contemporary education. The
specific course content will vary in response to new developments in education either in technology, research, or practice. Possible topics include computers and education, beginning teachers seminar, or research on teacher effectiveness. Directed toward teachers in-service.

223. Early Field Experience (Staff) One-half course
Collaborative work in professional development school setting toward the development of the dispositions, knowledge, and performance expectations of the INTASC standards. Reflection on observations and practice in classrooms with diverse learners. Successful completion required prior to student teaching. Reflective journal, lesson planning, field experience required.

246. Children’s Literature and Drama (Baker) One-half course
A study of the way in which children’s literature is used to stimulate the reading interests of students. Criteria for evaluation of children’s literature are stressed. Includes techniques of integrating drama into the basic curriculum. Required of all candidates for teaching licenses in elementary education, learning disabilities, and secondary English. Observations or equivalent required. Spring.

248. Modes of Knowing: Epistemological Investigations for Educators (Rushing) One course
Study of epistemology. Designed to meet the special needs and interests of educators. Fulfills the basic distribution requirement for a philosophy course. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. (Cross-listed as Philosophy 248.) Fall.

256. Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies (Baker) One course
Students will be introduced to qualitative evaluative procedures, which help teachers (K-12) to regularly assess a student’s interests, attitudes, reading strategies and retell abilities. Materials and instructional strategies that assist children to read more efficiently will be explained. Includes a field experience. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in learning disabilities and elementary education. Prerequisite: Education 207 and 246. Observations or equivalent required. Spring.

258. Methods and Materials of Teaching Science, Health and Social Studies (Jeffries) One course
Materials, assessment, and pedagogical practices for teaching science, health, and social studies in the elementary school. Emphasis on problem solving, constructivism. North Carolina history included. Required of all candidates for licensure in elementary education. Field experience required. Prerequisites: History 101,102, or 105,106; laboratory science. Spring.

260. Methods and Materials of Teaching Mathematics (Jeffries) One course
Study of the content, materials, and strategies for teaching mathematics in the elementary school (K-6). Includes developmental and remedial techniques. Emphasis on problem solving. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in elementary education and learning disabilities. Field
experience required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 20 or 25 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

270. Introduction to Secondary Education (Staff) One-half course
General methods of instruction that are effective in the secondary schools. Field experience in secondary schools. Required of all students seeking secondary or modern foreign language licensure. Spring.

300. Foundations of Reading Instruction (Baker) One course
An examination of the social, cognitive, and linguistic foundations of literacy development. Critical reading of professional literature to articulate and support a philosophy of literacy development which emphasizes the interrelatedness of the language arts for English proficient and potentially English proficient students. Demonstrations of varied instructional and management strategies to develop print rich classroom environments and to teach and support children’s efficient use of the syntactic, semantic, graphophonemic, and pragmatic cue systems and understanding of story. North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards in reading instruction. EDUC 300 is prerequisite for EDUC 308. Case studies, research, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

302. Special Education: Students with Special Needs (Staff) One course
Major legislation regarding exceptional learners, philosophy of inclusion. Various categories of students with special needs. How students differ in their approaches to learning; modifying instruction for diverse learners. Creating learning communities that respect individual differences. Case studies, research, field experience required. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Required for licensure. Fall, Summer.

303. Classroom Management (Smith) One-half course
An examination of theories, models, and contributors in the field of behavior management. Includes practices using observation tools, institutional management techniques, group management systems, and self-control techniques. Required of candidates for Elementary, LD, Second Languages, and Secondary teacher licensure. Fall, Summer, January. (Block course: in Fall)

305. Integrating the Fine and Practical Arts in the Elementary Curriculum (Staff) One-half course
Overview of the fundamentals of art, dance, music, and physical education with emphasis on developmentally appropriate instruction. Theory, practice, and strategies to support the integration of the arts in the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Lesson/unit planning, reflective journals, field experience required.

308. Assessment and Evaluation of Reading Performance (Baker) One course
Procedures to assess a reader’s definition of reading, attitudes, interests, use of cue systems, reading strategies, and understanding of text. Evaluation of data to select, apply, and modify instructional strategies. Use of assessment
strategies for ongoing, systematic evaluation, diagnosis, and instruction. Recording summaries of assessment data on graphic profiles and in written reports to communicate with parents, students, and other educators. Strategies for NC End of Grade tests. EDUC 300 is prerequisite for EDUC 308. Research, student analysis, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring.

310. Historical, Theoretical, and Philosophical Foundations of Education (Staff) One course
Overview of historical and primary philosophical bases for educational practice. Influence of psychological theories, including behaviorism and constructivism. Students will reflect upon, analyze, and evaluate their teaching in light of philosophical and theoretical stances and research describing best practices. Social justice and nurturing positive learning environments for all students. Exploring the role one's cultural background, biases, values, and personal experiences play in teaching. Reflective journals, case studies, research required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required.

316. Curriculum, Methods, and Assessment in Mathematics (Staff) One course
Constructivist instructional strategies, use of developmentally appropriate materials for facilitating children's understanding of mathematical concepts. Strands in North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards. Integration across the curriculum, strategies to address diverse learners, use of calculators and computers. On-going assessment methods. Strategies for NC End of Grade tests. Case studies, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

318. Curriculum, Methods, and Assessment in Science and Social Studies (Jeffries) One course

320. Characteristics and Assessment of the Learning Disabled (Staff) One course
Concepts associated with history, definitions, diagnosis, theories, issues, and trends in the field of learning disabilities. Examination of formal and informal tests for assessment of the learning disabled. Required of all candidates for teaching licensure in learning disabilities. Requires senior
status and acceptance in the teacher education program. Observation or equivalent required. Fall.

322. Teaching Strategies for the Learning Disabled  (Staff) One course
Strategies for teaching the content areas as well as cooperative learning structures to the learning disabled. Required of all candidates for teaching licensure in learning disabilities. Requires senior status and acceptance to the teacher education program. Observation or equivalent required. Spring.

331. Specific Teaching Methods—English  (Milner) One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary English. Fall.

335. Methods and Materials of Second Language Acquisition K-12  (Ljungquist) One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching foreign language in grades K-12. Fall.

339. Specific Teaching Methods—Sciences  (Mowbray) One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary sciences. Fall.

340. Language and Literacy Development  (Stewart) One course
Theoretical constructs of language, communication, and literacy development will be studied. Methods to support or provide interventions for language acquisition, communication, and emergent literacy. Importance of language in other developmental and academic areas. Research, case studies, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

341. Specific Teaching Methods—Mathematics  (Harrell) One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary mathematics. Fall.

343. Specific Teaching Methods—Social Studies  (Staff) One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary social studies. Fall.

344. Educational Technology  (Stewart, Jeffries) One course
Advanced competency skills in use of computers, other technological innovations in instruction. Evaluation and developmentally appropriate use of commercial products, web sites. Integration of technology across the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

346. Process Writing and Children’s Literature  (Baker) One course
Process writing and stages for encouraging children to write within a variety of genre. Writers’ workshop, strategies for teaching phonics, spelling, and grammar in context. Evaluation of quality writing and illustration. Meaningful responses to literature. Strategies for NC writing tests. Lesson/unit planning required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring.
349. **Student Teaching (Elementary, Secondary, Learning Disabilities)** (Staff) One or two courses
Supervised internship. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. Fall.

361. **Foundations of Early Education** (Stewart) One course
Early education examined from multiple perspectives. History and philosophy of early education, including legislation, policy, and appropriate practices. Theories of development. Observing, documenting, and recording development of children birth to give, including those with atypical development. Role of family. Research, case studies, field experiences required. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

367. **Assessment of Young Children:**
*Birth through Kindergarten* (Stewart) One course
Assessment of young children. Typical and atypical development. Assessment through screening, diagnostic, programmatic, and program evaluation. Importance of the family. Prerequisite for EDUC369, 371. EDUC367 and 369 or 371 must be taken consecutively within one academic year. Exceptions by permission only. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

369. **Methods: Infants and Toddlers** (Stewart) One course
Application of major developmental theories to activity and intervention planning for infants and toddlers with diverse abilities. Role of parents in providing stimulating experiences and opportunities. Inclusive child care, current literature on recommended practices. EDUC367 is prerequisite for EDUC369. EDUC367 and 369 or 371 must be taken consecutively within one academic year. Exceptions by permission only. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

371. **Methods: Preschool and Kindergarten** (Stewart) One course
Application of major developmental theories to curriculum development and implementation for preschool and kindergarten. Adaptations of curricula, embedding of individual goals and objectives, modifications of learning environments to meet the needs of children who have delays or disabilities. Inclusive education. EDUC 67 and 369 or 371 must be taken consecutively within one academic year. Exceptions by permission only. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

---

**English**

*Associate Professor Zehr, chair; Professor Meehan; Associate Professor Oczkowicz; Assistant Professor Dulan; Writer-in-Residence Niven*

The English Department focuses on English and American literary history, including literature by women and by writers from diverse cultures; on skills for reading various kinds of literature with comprehension and delight; on
historical, social, intellectual, and aesthetic contexts for literature; on skills for writing powerfully, clearly, and correctly; and on knowledge of the world and the self that comes through literature and writing. The Department also strives to provide a solid foundation for those who wish to teach English at the secondary and level and for those who wish to pursue a higher degree.

**English Major**

The major in English requires ten courses above English 103, including two different courses from each of the following categories. (Although some courses are listed in two categories, each course may be used to fulfill requirements in only one category.) Appropriate special topics, major authors, or honors courses may be substituted for courses in each category with the permission of the department.

*Category I* (Literature and language before 1700): English 208, 231, 316, 333, 343, 344, 352, 362

*Category II* (Literature and language between 1700 and 1865): English 208, 231, 232, 292, 293, 341, 346, 348, 362


Students must take one literature or literary theory course numbered 350 or above. At least five of the ten required courses must be completed at Salem.

**English Minor**

The minor in English requires the completion of five English courses above English 103. At least three of the five courses must be completed at Salem.

**Creative Writing Minor**

*Writer-in-Residence Niven*

In concert with the Center for Women Writers at Salem College, the College offers courses in creative writing for students interested in using their imaginative talent and skills. A minor in creative writing consists of five courses in the English department: four courses in creative writing and one in literature beyond English 101 and 102, or 103. To obtain a minor, at least three of these courses must be taken at Salem.

A writing course will be offered each semester and, in the spring semester, occasionally two. A complete rotation will occur every two years. All courses in the minor will be taught by the English department and on occasion by visiting writers.
English Courses (ENGL)

All students who must take the basic courses in English are required to take the 101, 102 sequence in their first year. These courses are prerequisite to all courses numbered 200 and above, except for those students who have completed English 103. Courses numbered 200-349 are appropriate for sophomores and juniors. Courses numbered 350-399 are appropriate for juniors and seniors.

101. Reading, Thinking, and Writing (Staff) One course
Writing based on the reading of essays and other forms of literature. Emphasis on the writing process and peer response. Students will work toward writing essays employing clear and thoughtful thesis statements, effective rhetorical techniques, support drawn from readings, and powerful prose. Fall.

102. Reading, Thinking, and Writing (Staff) One course
Literature-based writing with a continued emphasis on the writing process and skills learned in English 101. Students will engage in the close reading of literary texts and in library research both to generate ideas for writing and to foster a deepening understanding of and appreciation for literature. Prerequisite: English 101. Spring.

103. Freshman Honors English (Staff) One course
An intensive study of selected genres; the writing and presentation of critical analyses. Open to qualified students only. Fall.

200. Independent Study in English One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in English or permission of the department.

208. Theatrical Backgrounds of the Drama (Dulan) One course
Theatrical conventions used by English women dramatists during Restoration and eighteenth century. Examination of how women playwrights both resisted and upheld patriarchal dictates of period and how they treated notions of race, class, gender and religious/political affiliation. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

211. Advanced Composition (Oczkowicz) One course
Advanced study and practice of the writing process and its rhetorical elements. Discussion of selected literary critical perspectives and samples from fiction. Intensive critical thinking, writing, and reading practiced in workshop atmosphere. Fall.
212. Creative Writing (Staff) One course
A fundamentals course in writing fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction. Readings in contemporary literature. Fall.

213. Writing Workshop I (Staff) One course
A course designed to develop creative writing skills in a variety of writing forms; in particular, narrative writing, including biography, autobiography, personal essay, and memoir. Students will also utilize creative writing skills in poetry and fiction. Student work will be discussed in a workshop setting and in individual conference with the professor. Prerequisite: English 212 or permission of instructor. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

221. Special Topics in English (Staff) One course
Intensive investigation of a topic or author not studied in depth in traditional courses. The subject matter of the course will be announced prior to the beginning of the course.

223. Modern Drama (Oczkowicz) One course
Major trends in continental, British, and American drama from 1850 to the present. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

231. Survey of English Literature, 1370 - 1789 (Meehan) One course
Selected works of major English writers and important literary movements of the period. Fall.

232. Survey of English Literature, 1789 - Present (Staff) One course
Selected works of major English writers and important literary trends of the period. Spring.

238. Women Writers, 1900 - Present (Zehr) One course
A study of the novels, short stories, poetry, and essays of notable women authors such as Virginia Woolf, Doris Lessing, Isak Dinesen and Adrienne Rich. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study (Staff) One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 quality point average in English, subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

292. American Literature before 1870 (Zehr) One course
Major American writers to about 1870. Emphasis on such writers as Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, and Whitman. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

293. The Culture of African American Literature One course
This course examines African American writings of the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Using a backdrop of social history, the course will investigate how African American writers discursively depict class, racial, and gender/sexual oppression and privilege in a radical effort to problematize “American” individualism. Readings will include 18th century slave narratives, prose of the Reconstruction writers, fiction of the Harlem Renaissance, literature of the War eras, music and literature of the Black Arts Movement and
contemporary fiction. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

294. American Literature from 1870 to the Present (Oczkowicz) One course
Major American writers and their contributions to an evolving American literature. Studying representatives of American realism, naturalism, and modernism. Mainstream as well as minority writers discussed. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

295. Selected Southern Writers (Zehr) One course
Influential Southern writers from Kate Chopin to the present with emphasis on writers of the twentieth century, such as Flannery O’Connor, Katherine Anne Porter, Eudora Welty, and Robert Penn Warren. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

298. Twentieth-Century American Poetry (Oczkowicz) One course
A study of important trends in American poetry from 1900 to the present with emphasis on Frost, Bishop, Williams, Ammons, and Rich. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

315. Major British and American Writers (Staff) One course
An intensive study of the works of one or two important American or British writers. Emphasis on themes, style, and artistic development of each writer. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

316. History of the English Language (Meehan) One course
Study of the historical development of English. Offered as a conference course. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

317. Writing Workshop II: Fiction or Creative Non-fiction (Staff) One course
Intermediate fiction or non-fiction writing. Reading in theory and practice, writing and rewriting stories or articles in a workshop atmosphere. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

318. Writing Workshop II: Poetry (Staff) One course
The craft of poetry, taught through reading contemporary poets and the practice of writing and discussion of student writing in a workshop situation. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

320. Contemporary American Fiction (Oczkowicz) One course
American fiction since World War II. Close reading, class discussion, and writing about post-modernist, experimental as well as realistic fiction. Includes selections from both ethnic and women writers. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

333. The Medieval World: English Literature from Beowulf to Chaucer (Meehan) One course
A study of the major male and female authors from the Anglo-Saxon period to the fifteenth century, with special emphasis on the works of Chaucer. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

341. The Romantic Era, 1786 - 1832 (Zehr) One course
Social and aesthetic ideas of the period in the poetry and prose of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats. Fall 2001 and alternate years.
343. Shakespeare and Other Renaissance Dramatists  (Meehan) One course
In the highly ritualized medieval world, elaborate ceremonies marked the important events in a person’s life. During the Renaissance, the power and meaning of traditional ceremonies and rituals came into question. This course will explore the nature and purpose of rituals in Shakespeare plays as well as in other Renaissance texts. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

344. Shakespeare  (Meehan) One course
The tragedies and later comedies. Spring.

346. The Victorian Era, 1832 - 1900  (Zehr) One course
Poetry and prose of the chief Victorian writers with consideration of the political, religious, and social problems of the period as they are exhibited in the literature. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

347. The Twentieth Century American Novel  (Oczkowicz) One course
A study of the American novel before World War II. Emphasis on modernist experimentation and social realism in fiction. Selections from male, female, and ethnic writers. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

348. The Rise of the Female Novelist, 1684 - 1900  (Dulan) One course
An examination of the rise of the female novelist with an emphasis on how women writers crafted their writings to produce idealized depictions of gender and sexuality, nation, race, and class. Emphasis on how Anglo women writers generated a new version of “true womanhood” that was class and race specific and dependent upon racial and social “others.” Spring 2004 and alternate years.

352. Milton and Seventeenth-Century Culture  (Dulan) One course
An examination of Milton’s major and minor poetry and prose in the context of revolution and the Civil Wars. Topics will include early-modern gender and race relations, educational bias, political power, and colonial and imperial authority. Along with Milton’s work, we will read women’s texts to investigate how they altered and influenced revolution. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

362. Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature, 1660 - 1786  (Dulan) One course
This course will examine how England’s participation in the slave trade informed its national identity and contributed to ideologies of gender, race, and sexuality. We will gain a reasonable coverage of the period in the traditional literary sense as we engage with the recent scholarly investigations that have turned eighteenth-century studies upside down. We will read poetry, prose, fiction, and drama in the context of the social and cultural formations and shifts in history and ideology. Expect to study writers such as Aphra Behn, John Dryden, Alexander Pope, Mary Astell, Ignatius Sancho, and Quobna Cugoano. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

370. Advanced Creative Writing  (Staff) One-half to one course credit
A seminar/workshop in creative writing. Emphasis will be placed on sustained creative writing projects, with individual conferences for focus on
manuscript preparation. Students may elect to take the course for one-half course or one full course credit. With permission of the instructor, the course may be repeated for credit. Enrollment will be limited to 10-12. Permission of the instructor is required to enroll. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

396. Multi-Cultural Literature in the United States  (Oczkowicz) One course
A study of selected contemporary writers representative of Native American, African American, Asian American, and Hispanic American literatures. Focus on close reading, discussion, and writing about individual texts in their specific social, historical, cultural, and aesthetic contexts. Consideration of the impact ethnic writing has on the canon of American literature. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

399. Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory  (Staff) One Course
Introduction to literary theories developed since early twentieth century: structuralism, deconstruction, new historicism, cultural materialism, marxist, reader-response, psychoanalytic, feminist and post colonial criticism among others. In depth study of major theoretical concepts and their application to specific literary texts. Intensive reading, writing, and seminar discussion format. Strongly recommended for all English majors. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

French
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign languages department;
Professor Cardwell; Associate Professor McElaney-Johnson

French is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in French are offered.

French Major
All French courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and, unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in French. Seven such courses are required for the major, and must include French 105 and 106. At least three of the required French courses, including at least one 200-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in French.

French Minor
The minor in French requires five courses above the 30 level and must include French 105 and 106. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in French are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.
French Courses (FREN)

10. French, First Level (Staff) One course
Easy spoken and written French within the limits of a few simple situations. Elements of pronunciation, basic grammar, with progressive emphasis on reading. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. French, Second Level (Staff) One course
Continuation of French 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: French 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

25. Intensive Elementary French (Staff) One course
A comprehensive and intensive study of the basics of French pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary, and structure. Practice in speaking, understanding, writing, and reading French of increasing difficulty. This class covers the same material as French 10 and 20 combined. Designed for entering students with two or more years of French who do not meet the proficiency requirement to enter French 30. Fall.

30. French, Third Level (Staff) One course
Speaking, understanding, reading, and writing French. Review of basic elements of French grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: French 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall and spring.

100. Introductory French Readings (Staff) One course
Selected readings from various authors; discussion in French of material read; individual readings and reports. Four meetings. Prerequisite: French 30 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

101. Conversational Practice in French (Staff) One-half course
An opportunity for students to speak French in an informal setting. Topics might include current events, work, cultural issues, and one’s personal life. Emphasis on improving one’s speaking and listening skills. May be repeated once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor. Prerequisite: French 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.

105, 106. Verbal Communication (Cardwell) Two courses
Two courses, to be taken in sequence, to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written French. Phonetics drill, composition, oral exposés, and discussion. Grammar will be taught to meet the progressing needs of students. Required of all French majors. Four meetings. Prerequisite: French 30 or equivalent or permission of the chair of the department. Fall and spring.

120. French Civilization (Ljungquist) One course
The geography, history, and arts of France from prehistoric times to the present. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study in French (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research,
conference, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used
to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may
be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.
Prerequisite: previous study in French or permission of the department.

206. Advanced French Composition and
Conversation  (Cardwell) One course
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar,
stylistics, idiomatic expression, and pronunciation. Limited to 15 students.
Four meetings. Prerequisite: French 105, 106, or permission of the
chair of the department. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

207, 208. Business French I, II  (Staff) Two half-courses
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis
on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business
situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from
those of the U.S. Two meetings. Prerequisites: French l05, 106, or
permission of the chair of the department. Offered as needed.

213. French Literature I  (Cardwell) One course
Reading and analysis of significant texts produced in France before 1800.
The Middle Ages, the Renaissance, Classicism, and the Enlightenment.
Prerequisite: French 105 or 106 or permission of the instructor. Fall 2001
and alternate years.

214. French Literature II  (Ljungquist) One course
Reading and analysis of significant texts produced in France since 1800.
Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Existentialism, and the
New Novel. Prerequisite: French 105 or 106 or permission of the
instructor. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

216. Francophone Literature  (Staff) One course
Reading and analysis of significant French texts produced in countries other
than France. Literary works might be chosen from any region where the
French language plays a major role in the culture of that region.
Prerequisite: French 105 or 106 or permission of the instructor. Spring
2003 and alternate years.

218. French Classics in Translation  (Staff) One course
Reading and analysis of significant French literary works in translation.
Lectures will be conducted in English. French majors will read the French
editions and write papers in French; prerequisite: French 105 or 106.
Offered as needed.

220. Contemporary French Culture  (Cardwell) One course
Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in contemporary
France. Prerequisite: two 100-level French courses, or permission of the
chair of the department. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

250. Special French Topics  (Staff) One course
A special period, issue, or theme in French literature or culture is to be
studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to

Salem College • 145
registration. Course may be taught in English or French. French majors will be required to do their reading and writing in French whenever possible. Prerequisite for French majors: French 105 and 106. No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

270. Internship in French (Staff) One course
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in French (Staff) One-half to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in French. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

German
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign languages department; Associate Professor Stiener

German is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in German are offered.

German Major
All German courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in German. Seven such courses are required for the major and must include German 105. At least three of the required German courses, including at least one 200-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in German.

German Minor
The minor in German requires five courses above the 30 level and must include German 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in German are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.
**German Courses (GERM)**

10. **German, First Level** (Stiener) One course
    Drill in pronunciation and grammar. Practice in speaking, reading, understanding, and writing simple German. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. **German, Second Level** (Stiener) One course
    Continuation of German 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: German 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

30. **German, Third Level** (Stiener) One course
    Speaking, reading, understanding, and writing German. Review of basic elements of German grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: German 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall.

100. **Introduction to German Readings** (Stiener) One course
    Selected readings from German authors; discussion in German; individual reading and reports. Prerequisite: German 30 or proficiency equivalent. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

101. **Conversational Practice in German** (Staff) One-half course
    An opportunity for students to speak German in an informal setting. Topics might include current events, work, cultural issues, and one's personal life. Emphasis on improving one's speaking and listening skills. May be repeated once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor. Prerequisite: German 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.

105. **Verbal Communication** (Stiener) One course
    A course to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written German. Principles of German grammar and syntax, phonetics, and intonation are studied. Prerequisite: German 30 or proficiency equivalent. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

200. **Independent Study in German** (Staff) One-quarter to one course
    Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in German or permission of the department.

206. **Advanced German Composition and Conversation** (Stiener) One course
    Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar, stylistics, idiomatic expressions, and pronunciation. Prerequisite: German 105 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

210. **Business German** (Stiener) One course
    Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business
situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from those of the United States. Prerequisite: German 105 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

223. Civilization I: The Past (Stiener) One Course
A study of all aspects of German history up to the 1950s, including topics related to politics, culture, economy, religion, and geography. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

224. Civilization II: The Present (Stiener) One Course
A study of the multiple aspects of life in contemporary Germany, including a brief survey of various political, social, and cultural aspects pertaining to Austria and Switzerland. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

250. Special German Topics (Staff) One course
A special period, issue, or theme in German literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or German. German majors will be required to do their reading and writing in German whenever possible. Prerequisite for German majors: German 100 or 105. No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

260. Individual Authors (Stiener) One or one-half course
The life and major works of a German author. Lectures will be in English. Readings and written work for German majors will be in German; for others, in English. Course may be repeated. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor, if the course is counted toward a major in German. No prerequisite for those taking the course in English as an elective. Offered as needed.

261. German Literature Through the 19th Century (Stiener) One course
Readings and analysis of representative literary works from the Age of Goethe through Naturalism. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

270. Internship in German (Staff) One course
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

272. German Literature in the 20th Century (Stiener) One course
Readings and analysis of significant literary works in German from the end of Naturalism through the present. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Spring 2002 and alternate years.
290. Honors Independent Study in German (Stiener) One-half to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in German. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

History
Professor Clauss, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Pubantz; Staff

The department of history and political science offers a major and a minor in history. Among the department’s objectives are the understanding of historiography, an appreciation of the roles of race, class and gender in transforming politics and culture, and the development of personal skills in research, writing, analysis and criticism.

History Major
The major in history requires the completion of History 101, 102, and one of the following sequences of two courses: History 105, 106; History 203, 204; or History 259, 260. In addition, six other history or political science courses are required in the department, including History 310. At least five of the 10 required courses, including History 310, must be completed at Salem.

History Minor
The minor in history requires the completion of five courses and must include Survey of Western Civilization (History 101 and History 102) or United States History (History 105 and 106), plus three electives, excluding the internship in history (History 275). All courses must be taken at Salem or at Wake Forest. Transfer students may submit the equivalent of History 101 and 102 or History 105 and 106 for credit toward the minor.

History Courses (HIST)
101. Survey of Western Civilization to 1715 (Pubantz, Staff) One course
The evolution of modern European social, cultural, and political institutions from the 11th century to 1715. Fall.

102. Survey of Modern Western Civilization (Pubantz, Staff) One course
Western civilization from 1715 to the present, stressing the growth and spread of western ideas and institutions, the impact of two world wars, and western influence in world affairs. Spring.

105. United States History to 1877 (Clauss, Staff) One course
United States history from colonial times through Reconstruction with

Salem College • 149
special attention given to selected problems in domestic and foreign relations. Fall.

106. United States History Since 1877 (Clauss, Staff) One course
United States history from the end of Reconstruction to the present with special attention to selected problems in domestic and foreign relations. Spring.

200. Independent Study One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in history or permission of the department.

203. Early American Social and Intellectual History (Clauss) One course
Aspects of American society and thought in the colonial and national eras. Emphasis on topics such as political and social reform, the impact of religion, and sectionalism. Fall 2001.

204. American Social and Intellectual History
Since 1865 (Clauss) One course
Problems in American life from 1865 to the present. Emphasis on topics such as race relations, immigration, women’s rights, urbanization, and social reform movements. Spring 2002.

209. African-American History (Clauss) One course
A survey of the African-American experiences from 1619 to the present. Attention to the trans-Atlantic slave trade, colonial slavery, antebellum slavery, Civil War and Reconstruction, the Age of Jim Crow, and the rise of the civil rights movement. Spring 2003

219. U.S. Diplomatic History (Clauss) One course
The diplomacy of the United States from its emergence as a world power in the 1890s to the debacle in Vietnam and its aftermath. Emphasis on such themes as Latin American interventionism, the historic involvement in East Asia and the experience of World War I, World War II, and the Cold War. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

221. American Women's History (Staff) One Course
A survey of the female experience in America from the seventeenth century to the present. There will be a special emphasis on the issues of race, class, and ethnicity as well as women’s social movements. Offered as needed.

227. The Emergence of the British Nation from Anglo-Saxon Times to 1688 (Staff) One course
A political, social, and cultural study of Britain from Alfred the Great to the Glorious Revolution of 1688. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

228. Modern Britain (Staff) One course
Political, social, and economic aspects of Britain’s evolution into a modern
democracy, 1688 to the present. Spring 2002 and alternate years..

231. Renaissance and Reformation Europe  (Staff) One course
A study of European society and thought from the Renaissance to the
Reformation. Fall 2002 and alternate years..

235. The French Revolutionary and Napoleonic
Era, 1715-1815  (Staff) One course
A background in the 18th-century Age of the Enlightenment and ancient
regime and a survey of the French Revolution (1787-1799) and Napoleonic
Era in Europe (1799-1815). Fall 2001 and alternate years.

237. Europe's Radical Century, 1815-1914  (Staff) One course
An examination of the clashes between the Old Regime and modern
industrial Europe, and of how Europeans grappled with new forms of
government and new forms of identity. Radical new ideas such as universal
suffrage, socialism, women's rights, evolution, and nationalism tore
European society apart, culminating in World War I. Spring 2002 and
alternate years.

239. Holocaust  (Clauss) One course
A survey of the Holocaust (or Shoah) in deep historical perspective.
Attention to such themes as Christian anti-Semitism, “racial” anti-
Semitism, Nazi ideology, perpetrators, victims, and bystanders. Fall 2002.

245. Modern Germany: From Unification to Present  (Staff) One course
A study of the political, social and cultural history of Germany from the age
of Bismarck through the Third Reich, to the fall of the Berlin Wall, and the
problems of reunification. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

246. Modern Russian History  (Pubantz) One course
A study of the political, social, and cultural history of Russia from 1855 to
the present. Emphasis on 19th-century tsarist Russia, the era of revolutions,
the Soviet period, and Russia since World War II. Fall 2001.

250. Special Topics in History  (Staff) One course
A special period, issue, or theme in history will be studied intensively. The
specific content and methods of study will be announced prior to the
beginning of the course. In recent years the course has focused on the
Holocaust, 20th-century American women, African-American History, and
Women in Middle-Eastern History. Prerequisite: one history course at the
introductory level or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

251. Modern Latin America, 1800 to Present  (Staff) One course
An introduction to colonial Latin America, with an emphasis on the
historical and cultural development of Latin America from the
independence movements of the early 19th century to the present. Selected
topics include slavery, class and gender, the hegemonic role of the U.S., the
Mexican Revolution and the Cuban Revolution. Offered as needed.

255. Europe in War and Revolution, 1900-1945  (Staff) One course
An examination of European history from the origins of World War I to
1945. Emphasis on the two world wars, the inter-war years, social, economic and intellectual development, the rise of fascism, communism, and Nazism, and international tensions during the period. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

256. Europe in a New World, 1945 to the Present (Staff) One course
A study of the end of the European hegemony, the Cold War, Western and Eastern Europe, European Community, the end of the Soviet Union and the continuing problem of Nationalism. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

259. Law and Early American Society to 1880 (Clauss) One course
A survey of American constitutional and legal history from the English colonial period to the end of Reconstruction. Emphasis will be placed on the continuing interaction between law and socio-economic change. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

260. Law and Modern American Society Since 1880 (Clauss) One course
A survey of American constitutional and legal history from the emergence of the corporate-industrial system to the modern welfare state. Emphasis will be placed on the continuing interaction between law and socio-economic change. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

269. America in Our Time: 1945 to Present (Clauss) One course
American domestic politics, social change, and foreign policy since World War II. Emphasis on topics such as the Cold War, McCarthyism, the civil rights movement, the women’s movement, the Vietnam War, and the post-New Deal welfare state. Fall 2002.

270. Modern China and Japan (Clauss) One course
China and Japan in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis on topics such as the impact of the West on traditional societies, the problems of modernization, the effects of World War I, World War II, and the Cold War on Asia, and the development of nationalism and communism in the region. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

275. Internship in History (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Application to and permission of the department is required. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average. Maximum credit per term is one course.

280. History of Economic Thought (Staff) One course
A study of the major economists and schools of economic thought from the classical through the contemporary period, with special emphasis on their contributions to economic theory. Prerequisite: Economics 120, 130. Fall 2001.

290. Honors Independent Study in History (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser.
Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in history, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. The Clio Colloquium (Staff) One course
Advanced study of problems in modern historical scholarship involving new interpretations and conceptual models. Required of all junior or senior majors. Spring.

Honors
Assistant Professor Dulan, director

Each semester, specific Honors courses are offered to students who are in the Salem College Honors Program or to students who qualify to undertake Honors work. These courses may be either interdisciplinary Honors seminars (Honors 210) or disciplinary Honors courses (Honors 220). Details about the Honors program and about qualifications to enroll in honors courses are in the Academic Program section of the catalog.

Honors Courses (HONR)
Below are listed the special Honors courses to be offered during the 2001-2002 academic year. The particular Honors courses and topics addressed for a given term are announced in advance of pre-registration for the following term.

210. The Great War and the Birth of the Modern Age (Clauss) One course
The 20th century began in a spirit of optimism, progress, humanism, social justice, democracy, and hope for the future. Instead, the Great War of 1914-1918 brought the most terrible of centuries: a time of plague, fascism, communism, Nazism, technology, barbarism, genocide, and renewed ethnic and religious hatred.

We will examine the impact of this tragedy on world politics and culture, both Western and non-Western. In seminar fashion, the course will touch upon war, art, poetry, literature, modernism, cinema, revolution, pacifism, and anti-colonialism. Attention will be paid to events in the U.S., Europe, Asia, the Pacific, Latin American, and Africa. Fall 2001

210. Around 1900: European and American Culture at the Dawn of the Last Century (Ljungquist) One course
This course will explore a variety of cultural manifestations of the years around 1900, a period during which many Europeans and American writers, artists, and musicians were keenly aware that the 20th century would involve many changes in human consciousness and creativity. In this course, we will attempt to gain insights into the social, intellectual, aesthetic, and psychological concerns of the years around 1900. Writers such as Colette, Dreiser, Ibsen, Chekhov, Wharton, and H. G. Wells; composers like Puccini, Strauss, and Dvorak; and artists such as Monet,
Cezanne, Toulouse-Latrec, and Picasso will be used to illustrate the wide range of artistic responses to the changing times. Spring 2002.

220. The Harlem Renaissance (Dulan) One course

This course will conduct an in-depth exploration of the pivotal period in African American social, cultural, and literary history known as the Harlem Renaissance. Enabled by the Great Migration, the Harlem Renaissance of the 1920s witnessed an efflorescence of African American arts and letters. Focusing primarily on literature, we will not only interrogate what was, in fact, a self-consciously created artistic movement, but also pose questions about the relationship between artistic accomplishment and sociopolitical changes.

Moreover, we will examine how a movement explicitly organized around racial identity was also driven by fissures of sexuality, gender, class, generation, and nationality. Themes to be explored include racial passing and primitivism, white patronage of black culture, black arts and modernism, and the relationship between racial identity and geographical/psychological place (e.g., the rural South versus the urban North versus the Caribbean versus Africa). Spring 2002.

International Business

Associate Professor Cummings and Professor Ljungquist, advisers

The departments of Modern Foreign Languages and Business and Economics offer the major in International Business. Rooted in Salem’s liberal arts tradition, this major affirms the benefit of co-curricular programs, emphasizes a global society, and prepares a student for professional leadership roles. The major is designed to meet the needs of students who are interested in combining study in foreign language with a preparation for careers in the global market. Such careers may involve activities in sales, marketing analysis, financial transactions, and correspondence in various kinds of enterprises with a global scope, including banks, import-export companies, international firms, manufacturers, and the travel and tourism industry.

The goal of this major is to provide students with a working knowledge of a foreign language and of the culture and history of the countries where the language is spoken, along with a foundation in accounting, business and economics. Students will be able to prepare for graduate school, professional school, or corporate training programs by combining their courses in foreign languages with work in courses offered by the department of business and economics. Study in foreign language and culture is available in French, German, or Spanish. Students who elect this program are strongly advised to spend at least a term studying in a foreign country to increase their language proficiency and knowledge of the foreign culture. Students interested in this
major should consult with the department faculty as early as possible, preferably in the freshman year. Internships are available in the international departments of various businesses. They may be taken during the January Term, in the Salem Signature, or during the summer. These internships offer the student an opportunity to apply what she has learned in the classroom and to explore career opportunities.

**International Business Major**
The major in international business requires 16 courses and one internship. At least two of the required language courses and at least three of the required business and economic courses must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in their chosen foreign language. Five courses are required within a selected foreign language area, five courses in business administration, three courses in economics, three courses in accounting, and one international internship. Additionally, students need to fulfill the course requirements of Salem College pertaining to basic distribution requirements, January Term, and electives for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

**Major Requirements**

**Required courses within Modern Foreign Language:**

*(Select one language track):*

- French 105. Verbal Communication  
- French 106. Verbal Communication  
- French 206. Advanced French Composition and Conversation  
- French 207 and 208. Business French I and II  
- French 120. French Civilization  
  **OR**  
- French 220. Contemporary French Culture  

- OR  
- German 105. Verbal Communication  
- German 206. Advanced German Composition and Conversation  
- German 210. Business German  
- German 223. Civilization I: The Past  
- German 224. Civilization II: The Present  

- OR  
- Spanish 105. Verbal Communication  
- Spanish 206. Advanced Spanish Composition and Conversation  
- Spanish 207 and 208. Business Spanish I and II  
- Spanish 222. Spain  
- Spanish 228. Latin America
**Required courses in Business Administration:**

- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course
- Business Administration 302. Corporate Finance One course
- Business Administration 310. International Finance One course
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing One course
- Marketing 234. International Marketing One course

**Required courses in Economics:**

- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics One course
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics One course
- Economics 260. International Trade and Business One course

*(One of these courses may be used to complete a BDR in social sciences)*

**Required courses in Accounting:**

- Accounting 120. Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course
- Accounting 130. Financial Accounting and Analysis II One course
- Accounting 201. International Accounting One course

**Required International Internship, appropriate to chosen language:**

- Business Administration 270. Internship in Management One course

---

**International Relations**

Professor Claus, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Pubantz; Staff

The department of history and political science offers an interdisciplinary major in international relations. Among the department’s objectives are the promotion of historical understanding, the ability to understand the political needs and problems confronting modern society, and the development of personal skills in research, writing, and criticism.

**International Relations Major**

At least five of the 12 courses required for the major, including Political Science 310, must be completed at Salem.

The major in international relations requires the completion of History 101, 102; Political Science 110, 223; Economics 260; and Political Science 310. The international relations major must also complete two of the following: History 255 or 256, History 246 or 270, Political Science 240 or History 219. In addition the major must select one course from each of the following groupings: (1) European grouping: History 245, 246, 250, 255, 256; German 224; French 120, 220; Political Science 250; Spanish 222; or approved elective. (2) The U.S. grouping: Political Science 240, 250; History 219, 220, 250; or approved elective. (3) The functional and non-European grouping: Religion 130, 221, 231; History 250, 251, 270; Political Science 200, 250; Spanish
228; or approved elective. She must also successfully complete one language or culture course at the 100 level or above taught in the language. International relations majors are encouraged to participate in one of the off-campus experiences offered by Salem related to this field. These include approved overseas programs, the Washington and U.N. semester programs, the Washington Public Policy Summer Program, and foreign policy internships.

Mathematics

*Assistant Professor Young, chair; Associate Professors Ersoff, Sun; Assistant Professor Harrell*

The study of mathematics affords excellent training in rigorous deductive logic and familiarizes the student with results and techniques widely applied in science and industry.

Each student who enters Salem is given a placement test in mathematics. Any student who places in Math 60 or higher can not receive credit for Math 20 or Math 25.

The secondary teaching certificate in mathematics requires courses beyond those required for the major. Refer to the section on Education.

All math majors must take at least three courses above the level of Math 102 at Salem.

**Mathematics Major (B.A.)**

The student who seeks the bachelor of arts degree with a major in mathematics must complete nine courses above the level of Mathematics 25 including courses 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 221, and one of the following: 240, 321, or 330. One semester of computer programming (CPSC 140) is also required.

**Mathematics Major (B.S.)**

The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in mathematics must complete a minimum of 11 courses above the level of Mathematics 25 including courses 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 221 and one of the following: 240, 321, 330. Two semesters of physics (PHYS 10 and 20) and one semester of computer programming are also required.

**Mathematics Minor**

The minor in mathematics requires the completion of five courses: Math 100, Math 101, Math 102, and any two other math courses at or above the level of Math 103. Two of the five courses must be taken at Salem.
Math Courses (MATH)

20. College Algebra (Staff) One course
Structure of algebraic properties of real numbers, polynomials and their roots, rational expressions, exponents and radical expressions, binomial theorem, solution of equations and inequalities, systems of equations, complex numbers and an introduction to graphing and functions. Not included in the major. Fall.

25. Elementary Functions and Graphs (Staff) One Course
Functions, including the trigonometric functions, exponential functions, and logarithmic functions, will be studied in detail. In addition, topics in analytic geometry, including conic sections, and solutions of systems of equations using matrices will be covered. This course is designed to prepare the student for calculus. Prerequisite: Math 20 or placement. Not included in the major. Fall.

60. Introduction to Finite Mathematics (Staff) One course
A course in mathematics which is applicable in a variety of fields, e.g., business, economics, biology, sociology, psychology. The main concentration is in the area of linear algebra and probability. Topics include: matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, linear programming, finite probability, and combinatorics. Other topics such as computing, graph theory, and statistics may be included at the discretion of the instructor. Not included in the major. Prerequisite: one year of high school algebra or permission of the instructor. Fall and Spring.

70. Essential Calculus (Staff) One Course
An introduction to differential and integral calculus with emphasis on applications to business, economics, and other social sciences. Rational, exponential, and logarithmic functions will be discussed. Not included in the major. Students may not receive credit for Mathematics 70 and Mathematics 100. Prerequisite: Mathematics 20 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

100. Calculus I (Staff) One course
Functions, limits, continuity, the derivative and its applications, and The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Prerequisite: Math 25 or its equivalent. Fall and spring.

101. Calculus II (Staff) One course
Applications of the integral, integration techniques, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, indeterminant forms, improper integrals, and vectors. Prerequisite: Math 100. Fall and spring.

102. Calculus III (Staff) One course
Infinite series, polar coordinates, parametric equations, surfaces in space, partial differentiation, and multiple integrals and their applications. Prerequisite: Math 101. Fall.

103. Calculus IV (Staff) One course
Vector-valued functions, vector fields, line and surface integrals, Green's
Theorem, The Divergence Theorem, Stokes Theorem, and introduction to

110. Introductory Linear Algebra (Harrell) One course
Vector methods in geometry, real vector spaces, systems of linear equations,
linear transformations and matrices, equivalence of matrices and
determinants. Odd numbered Falls.

122. Probability (Young) One course
Probability theory, including sample spaces (finite and infinite), conditional
probability, random variables, the law of large numbers. Prerequisite:
Mathematics 101. Fall.

132. Mathematical Statistics (Staff) One course
A calculus-based treatment of both descriptive and inferential statistics.
Topics will include organizing data, sampling distributions, hypothesis
testing, estimation theory, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance.
Emphasis will be placed on both theory and applications. Prerequisite:
Math 122. Spring.

140. Introduction to Numerical Analysis (Sun) One course
Solutions of equations in one variable, interpolation and polynomial
approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solutions of
linear systems, and initial value problems for ordinary differential equations.
Examples will be taken from the physical and biological sciences.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 102 and Computer Science 140, or permission
of the instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-half to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of
department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research,
conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used
to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may
be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

202. College Geometry (Young) One course
The foundations of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries, including
hyperbolic, elliptic, and spherical geometrics. Required for secondary
certificate. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

210. Differential Equations (Staff) One course
Basic theory of ordinary differential equations of first order and first degree
with applications; linear differential equations and linear systems;
operational methods, numerical methods, solutions in series, existence and
uniqueness theorems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101. Fall.

221. Algebra of Structures (Staff) One Course
Elementary theory of groups, rings, integral domains, and fields; properties
of number systems; polynomials; and the algebraic theory of fields.
Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Mathematics 110. Even
numbered Springs.
240. Topology (Young) One course
Point set topology, including basic topological properties, metric spaces, topological spaces, and product spaces. Offered on demand.

270. Internship in Mathematics (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Special Topics in Mathematics (Staff) One course
Investigation of a topic, issue, or problem in mathematics. Possible topics might include: history of mathematics, mathematical models in science.

290. Honors Independent Study in Mathematics (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in mathematics. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of four courses.

321. Real Analysis (Young) One course
The real number system, limits, continuity, sequences, series, and differentiation. Prerequisite: Mathematics 102. Spring 2002 and alternating Springs.

330. Complex Variables (Harrell) One course
The complex number system; complex-valued functions; limits and continuity; complex differentiation and analytic functions; complex integration and Cauchy Theory; infinite series. Prerequisite: Mathematics 102 and 110. Spring 2003 and alternating Springs.

Modern Foreign Languages
Professor Ljungquist, chair; Professor Cardwell; Associate Professors McElaney-Johnson and Stiener; Assistant Professors Bowers, Hammer; Adjunct Faculty, Boyst

A goal of any person seeking a liberal education is an understanding of the workings—phonemic, semantic, syntactic, stylistic—of language. Study of a foreign language, for sake of contrast and comparison with one’s mother tongue, is highly desirable in producing such an understanding. In addition, study of a foreign language is needed more than ever today for transcending cultural barriers. Study of foreign languages and cultures promotes rapprochement among nations and peoples.

Foreign study forms a valuable part of education, and the department strongly encourages students to spend their junior year abroad. The
department maintains a file of the many summer, semester, and year-long programs abroad in which our students can participate so that each one can choose the type of program and location which best suits her interests.

The department of Modern Foreign Languages offers majors in French, German, Spanish, and, in conjunction with the department of business and economics, a major in International Business (see page 154). Minors in French, German, and Spanish are also offered. Requirements for these majors and minors are indicated in those specific areas of this catalog.

Music

*Associate Professor Schildkret, dean of the School of Music; Professors Borwick, Jacobowsky, Lister-Sink; Assistant Professor Mitchener*

The Salem College School of Music offers a healthful, stimulating environment in which students obtain a unique blend of excellent professional and liberal arts training. Through this training, students develop their talent to its fullest potential and prepare themselves for the world beyond Salem: graduate school, study abroad, professional internships, and the job market.

The Salem College School of Music also provides cultural leadership and educational opportunities for Salem Academy and College and for Winston-Salem and the surrounding area. Through concerts, workshops, audience building, and general music education, the School of Music seeks to contribute to the cultural vitality of our region and to secure a healthy future for the study and performance of music.

Opportunities to study in the School of Music include pursuing the bachelor of music degree in performance (with a concentration in flute, organ, piano, or voice), the bachelor of arts degree with a major in music, and a bachelor of arts degree with a double major consisting of the degree requirements in music together with those of another major. Students may also earn a bachelor of arts with a minor in music or a minor in music theater.

For students who are interested in studying music, but who do not plan to become music majors, there is a range of courses that fulfill the Basic Distribution Requirement in the Fine Arts. These include Women in Music, American Musical Theater, Introduction to Music, and Introduction to Music of the World.

Music lessons in flute, organ, piano, and voice, as well as the standard orchestral instruments and guitar, are available to both music majors and non-music majors. Membership in Salem ensembles is open to all qualified
students, regardless of their major. Salem’s cross-registration agreement with nearby Wake Forest University provides both music majors and non-music majors additional ensemble opportunities such as the Marching Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble, and Symphony Orchestra. Interested students should contact the Wake Forest University department of music at 336-758-5364 for audition, schedule, and other information on these ensembles.

Music students are highly encouraged to study arts management, offered through a separate department at Salem College. The arts management degree programs and courses are described on pages 99-102 of the Catalog.

In addition to its college-level program, the School of Music supports a variety of music education programs through the Salem College Community Music School. The Community Music School offers private instruction in music to children and adults. Through the Early Childhood Music program, Salem offers music instruction to very young children, from infants through age 7. Music majors have the benefit of observing and participating in Community Music School programs as part of their training.

Music majors should consult the School of Music Handbook for more detailed statements of mission, goals, and objectives, and for information on procedures.

**Music Major (B.A.)**

The candidate for the bachelor of arts degree with a major in music must complete four semesters of music theory (Music 110, 112, 211, 212; Music 111 is highly recommended), and four semesters of music history (Music 121, 122, 221, 222). In addition, bachelor of arts music majors study their preferred instrument each semester they are enrolled as full-time students, for a minimum of eight semesters. Performance courses (Music 20, 30, or 40) are normally one-quarter course per semester for bachelor of arts music majors, totaling at least two courses. Bachelor of arts music majors take at least two semesters of ensemble (any two from Music 50-55), and Senior Seminar (Music 390). The following courses must be completed at Salem: two years of applied music, one year of ensemble, one course each in music theory and music history, and Senior Seminar.

**Music Major (B.M.)**

The bachelor of music degree in performance is available with a concentration in piano, organ, voice, or flute. The following courses must be completed at Salem: two years of applied music, one year of ensemble, one advanced course in music theory, one course in music history, Pedagogy of Music, one music
literature course and senior seminar. In addition, organ majors will take Sacred Music, voice majors must take Sight Singing and Diction, and piano majors will take Piano Sight Reading and Accompanying.

In addition to the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of music (see page 70), all bachelor of music students must complete five semesters of music theory (Music 110, 112, 211, 212, 215; Music III is highly recommended), four semesters of music history (Music 121, 122, 221, 222), two semesters of music literature (any two from Music 231, 232, 233, and 234), Conducting and Orchestration (Music 240), Pedagogy of Music (Music 246), an internship in Music (Music 270, which also satisfies the College internship requirement), and Senior Seminar (Music 390). In addition, Bachelor of Music students enroll in lessons and ensemble each semester they are full-time students, for a minimum of eight semesters. The specific ensembles that fulfill this requirement are listed below with each concentration. Bachelor of music students perform a half-recital in the sophomore year or junior year and a full recital in the senior year.

Additional Requirements for Concentration in Piano
- At least eight semesters of Piano Performance (Music 20, 30, and 40, one course each, totaling a minimum of eight courses)
- At least eight semesters of Ensemble (four semesters of Music 50 or 51; four or more additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 53, or 55)
- Piano Sight Reading (Music 243)
- Accompanying (Music 244)

Additional Requirements for Concentration in Voice
- At least eight semesters of Voice Performance (Music 20, 30, and 40, three-quarters to one course each (depending on whether the student must take class piano) totaling a minimum of seven to eight courses
- Four semesters of Class Piano (Music 10, totaling one course)
  Students may exempt themselves from the four terms of Class Piano by passing a piano proficiency exam.
- At least eight semesters of Ensemble (Four semesters of Music 50 or 51; four additional semesters of Music 50, 51, or 55)
- Sight Singing and Diction (Music 242)

Additional Requirements for Concentration in Organ
- At least eight semesters of Organ Performance (Music 20, 30, and 40, one course each, totaling a minimum of eight courses)
- At least eight semesters of Ensemble (Four semesters of Music 50 or 51; four or more additional semesters of Music 50, 51, or 55)
- Sacred Music (Music 245)
For an emphasis in church music, general electives should include Religion 101 and 102; music electives should include up to four additional semesters of Music 50 and 51.

Additional Requirements for Concentration in Flute
At least eight semesters of Flute Performance (Music 20, 30, and 40, three-quarters to one course each (depending on whether the student must take class piano) totaling a minimum of seven to eight courses
Four semesters of Class Piano (Music 10, totaling one course)
Students may exempt themselves from the four terms of Class Piano by passing a piano proficiency exam.
At least eight semesters of Ensemble (Four semesters of Music 50 or 51; four or more additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 54, or 55)

Music Minor
The minor in music (in the bachelor of arts degree program) consists of the following course requirements: two semesters of music theory (Music 110 and 112), two semesters of music history (Music 121 and 122), two semesters of ensemble (Music 50 or 51), and four semesters of performance (Music 20, 30, or 40 in the student’s preferred instrument; one-quarter course each for a total of one course). All courses must be taken at Salem.

Music Theater (Voice) Minor
The minor in music theater with voice emphasis (in the bachelor of arts program) consists of the following course requirements: One semester of music theory (Music 110), The Musical in America (Music 103), four semesters of voice performance (Music 20, 30, and 40; one-quarter course each, totaling one course), Acting (Music 151), and four semesters of musical theater (Music 150). All courses must be taken at Salem.

Music Courses (MUSI)

Performance
10. Class Piano (Beeler) One-quarter course
Functional use of the piano. Required of all non-keyboard music majors until they meet the proficiency requirements. Also open to non-music majors by permission of the instructor. Fall and Spring.
15. Class Voice (Jacobowsky) One-quarter course
An introduction to basic vocal technique intended primarily for non-voice and beginning voice majors. Fall and Spring.
20. Beginning Applied Music (Staff) One-quarter to one full course
30. Intermediate Applied Music (Staff) One-quarter to one full course
40. Advanced Applied Music (Staff) One-quarter to one full course
Music 20, 30 and 40 involve a 50-minute lesson per week in organ, piano,
voice, flute, or other instrument, plus a one-hour repertory class. The level is determined by the instructor.

**Ensembles**

All ensembles are graded pass/no credit.

50. Salem College Chorale (Schildkret) One-quarter course
   A women's ensemble open to all members of the Salem College community. Emphasis on developing good choral ensemble skills and building vocal technique. Audition required.

51. Salem College Chamber Choir (Schildkret) One-quarter course
   An ensemble dedicated to highly polished performances of the finest repertory for women's voices. Audition required.

52. Symphony Chorale (Staff) One-quarter course
   Participation in the Winston-Salem Symphony Chorale. Experience in performing works for chorus and orchestra.

53. Piano Ensemble (Lister-Sink) One-quarter course
   Study of the four-hand literature for one and two pianos.

54. Instrumental Ensemble (Staff) One-quarter course
   Performance of literature for larger instrumental ensemble.

55. Chamber Music Ensemble (Lister-Sink) One-quarter course
   Performance of chamber music from the standard repertory.

**General Music Courses**

100. Music Appreciation (Staff) One course
   Various styles and forms of music made familiar through listening and analysis. Open to non-majors. Recital and concert attendance required. Fall and spring.

103. The Musical in America (Staff) One course
   The development of the musical from its European origins to its uniquely American character. Open to non-majors. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

105. Women in Music (Lister-Sink) One course
   An exploration of the contributions and roles of women in music as performers, teachers, conductors and patrons over the history of Western civilization. Underlying psychological, neurological, historical, and sociological patterns that affect women's productivity positively or negatively will be examined. Videos, sound recordings, concerts, guest lectures, interviews, and field trips will enhance appreciation of women in today's world in all genres of music, including popular, country, classical, jazz, and new age. No prerequisites; open to non-majors. Spring.

107. Introduction to Music of the World (Borwick) One course
   This course presents an introduction to the relationship between music and the culture in which it originates. It will focus on music from traditions outside of Western Europe. Through the study of selected cultures, students will develop an understanding of how culture influences the sound as well.
as the uses of a society’s music. In addition, they will gain an appreciation of that culture’s music. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

*Music Theory Courses*

110. Introduction to Music  (Borwick) One course
This course is intended for any student with an interest in the performance of music as well as for potential music majors and minors. It presents an in-depth study of the materials and forms of music from a variety of traditions, including western art music, western popular music, and non-western music. Fall.

111. Fundamentals of Music  (Beeler) One-half course
This course will provide an introduction of basic principles of music including pitch, rhythmic notation, key signatures and fundamental chord relationships. Tools include computer programs in tandem with a MIDI keyboard. Open to non-majors and strongly recommended for all beginning music majors. Fall.

112. Music Theory I  (Staff) One course
A systematic study of tonal music theory (harmony, voice-leading, counterpoint), basic musical skills (keyboard harmony, sight-singing, and dictation), and musical form. Prerequisite: Music 110. Spring.

211. Music Theory II  (Staff) One course
A continuation of Music Theory I. Prerequisite: Music 112. Fall.

212. Music Theory III  (Staff) One course
A continuation of Music Theory II. Prerequisite: Music 211. Spring.

215. Advanced Music Theory  (Borwick) One course
Structural principles in music of various periods, with reference to underlying aesthetic and technical principles. Emphasis will be placed upon the relationship between musical form and performance. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

241. Composition  (Borwick) One-half course
Studies of the craft of contemporary composition; original written work. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall and Spring.

*Music History and Literature Courses*

121. Music History I  (Schildkret) One course
A survey of music and musical styles from the ancient world, to the development of polyphony in the Middle Ages and the flowering of counterpoint in the Renaissance, through the Council of Trent. Prerequisite: Music 112. Fall.

122. Music History II  (Schildkret) One course
From the late madrigalists and the beginnings of opera, to the high Baroque of Vivaldi, Bach, and Handel, through the development of sonata and symphonic forms in the late 18th century. Prerequisites: Music 211, 121. Spring.
221. Music History III (Staff) One course
From the late Classical style of Beethoven and the growth of the Romantic movement through the death of Wagner. Prerequisites: Music 122, 212. Fall.

222. Music History IV (Staff) One course
From the late Romantics Mahler and Strauss, to the experiments of Schoenberg and Stravinsky, through the developments of the post World War II period. Prerequisite: Music 221. Spring.

230. Music of a Genius or Genre (Staff) One course
Either the works of a single composer will be studied to appreciate his/her unique place in history, or a specific genre by various composers will be examined. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

231. Keyboard History and Literature (Lister-Sink, Mitchener) One course
A survey of keyboard literature beginning with the earliest known source, the Robertsbridge Codex (ca. 1320), and ending with contemporary works. The development of keyboard instruments, including principles of design and construction and rudiments of temperament and tuning. Prerequisite: Music 221. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

232. Vocal Literature (Jacobowsky) One course
An examination of primarily secular song literature from the 17th through the early 20th centuries, with an emphasis on the German Lied of the 19th and early 20th century and the French Melodie of the same period. Emphasis on performance styles and on the great singers. Prerequisite: Music 221. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

233. Chamber Literature (Staff) One course
Instrumental chamber music from the Renaissance to the present. In addition to investigating such genres as the string quartet, the sonata, and mixed ensemble pieces, the course will examine the place of chamber music in the society of various periods. Prerequisite: Music 221.

234. Choral Literature (Schildkret) One course
Music for vocal ensemble from Gregorian chant to contemporary choral works. The course places special emphasis on such choral-orchestral masterworks as Bach’s Mass in B Minor and the Requiems of Berlioz, Brahms, and Verdi. In addition, the course will examine shorter sacred and secular pieces. Prerequisite: Music 221.

Musical Theater and Acting Courses

150. Musical Theater (Staff) One-quarter course
The basic techniques of singing and their applications to musical theater repertoire and performance. Participation in the spring musical. May be repeated for credit. Fall and spring.

151. Acting (Staff) One course
The fundamentals of acting, e.g., improvisation, scene and character preparation, concentration development as a means of facilitating creativity and spontaneity in the medium of musical theater. Spring.
**Applied Music Courses**

240. Conducting and Orchestration  (Schildkret) One-half course
Development of basic conducting skills: beat patterns, phrasing, expressive techniques, score reading, and rehearsal skills. Study of the typical use of instruments and voices, their typical ranges and notation. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

242. Sight Singing and Diction  (Jacobowsky) One course
Using examples of vocal literature from the 17th to the 20th centuries, students develop sight singing skills and further their knowledge of the content and styles of vocal music. The basics of the International Phonetic Alphabet and rules for pronunciation in French, German, and Italian. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

243. Piano Sight Reading  (Lister-Sink) One-quarter course
A practical method of building and refining sight reading skills for use in accompanying and chamber music. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

244. The Art of Accompanying  (Lister-Sink) One-quarter course
Study and application of the principles of vocal and instrumental accompanying. Prerequisite: Music 243 or permission of instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

245. Sacred Music  (Mitchener) Two one-half courses
An examination of the literature and skills required for church musicians. Exploration of the liturgy and the liturgical calendar, music of various periods and traditions, and keyboard skills of improvisation and harmony. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2002, Spring 2003 and alternate years.

246. Pedagogy of Music  (Jacobowsky, Lister-Sink, Mitchener) One course
A course exploring the theory and techniques of teaching applied music, with special emphasis on the piano, organ, and voice. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor. Fall

**Seminars, Internships, and Independent Study**

200. Independent Study  (Staff) One-half to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the director of the School of Music. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

225. Special Topics in Music  (Staff) One-quarter to one course
An investigation of a topic of importance to the contemporary musician. The specific course content will vary in response to new developments in music—either in technology, research, or practice. Possible topics include: Contemporary Music Performance, The Essentials of Piano Technique, and
Baroque Performance Practice. Prerequisite: music major beyond first-year level or permission of instructor.

225A. Special Topics in Music: Alexander Technique (Stein) One-quarter course
The Alexander Technique teaches instrumentalists and singers to identify and prevent unnecessary patterns of tension during practice and performance. Study of the technique improves coordination, promotes ease and freedom of movement, and helps the musician avoid strain and injury. Pass/no credit grading. Fall and Spring.

270. Internship in Music (Staff) One course
An opportunity to apply knowledge and skills that the student has learned in course work in a real work setting, the music internship provides the music major with an opportunity to experience career possibilities in music in off-campus and/or on-campus settings. Possible assignments may include studio teaching, Suzuki teaching, church music experience, experience with performing organizations, etc. Prerequisite: senior standing.

290. Honors Independent Study in Music (Staff) One course
Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in music; subject to the approval of the dean of the School of Music. Honors work may be taken for a total of no more than two courses.

390. Senior Seminar (Lister-Sink) Two one-quarter courses
The art of chamber music: applied study of rehearsal and performance skills in a comprehensive survey of chamber ensemble literature. Listening, master classes, and performance. Fall and spring.

Not-for-Profit Management
Professor Borwick, coordinator

Not-for-Profit management is an interdisciplinary minor which introduces students to “Third Sector” corporations and begins to prepare them to assume leadership roles in those organizations. The field includes advocacy, arts and culture, health care, philanthropic, private education, religious, and social service organizations. The minor in not-for-profit management can be successfully combined with many majors. A few examples include American studies (for museum work), biology or chemistry (for work with environmental advocacy organizations), and sociology (for work with social service agencies).

Not-for-Profit Minor
The minor in not-for-profit management requires the completion of four and one-half courses: The Not-for-Profit Corporation (NFPM 240), Not-for-Profit Fundraising (NFPM 250), Introduction to Strategic and Market Planning (NFPM 301) or Arts Management (ARMN 301), Principles of
Financial Accounting and Analysis I (ACCT 120), and Principles of Management (BUAD 201).

**Not-for-Profit Management Courses (NFPM)**

240. The Not-for-Profit Corporation (Staff) One course
A study of the development and characteristics of the not-for-profit corporation. Particular emphasis will be placed upon its structure and management, including basic tax and legal considerations. Fall.

250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising (Staff) One course
A study of revenue raising for not-for-profit corporations. Topics to be studied include grant writing, special events, donor solicitation, planned giving, fundraising drives, and capital campaigns. Spring.

270. Internship in Not-for-Profit Management (Borwick) One course
Opportunity to develop and enhance management skills in the environment of a not-for-profit corporation. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors; admission by application only.

301. Introduction to Strategic and Market Planning (Borwick) One-half course
A study designed to teach and develop skills in strategic and market planning for not-for-profit corporations. Taught concurrently with Arts Management 301. Students may not receive credit for both Not-for-Profit Management 301 and Arts Management 301.

**Philosophy**

*Associate Professor Rushing*

Philosophy is the practice of critical reflection and creative speculation on the given. As such it aims to give a reasoned conception of the universe, of the place of human life in it, and to define the ideals which call for recognition in the moral, social, aesthetic, and religious realms.

**Philosophy Major**
The major in philosophy requires completion of eight and one-half courses and must include Introduction to Philosophy (Phil 101), Logic (Phil 121), at least one course in the history of philosophy (either Phil 207. Greek Philosophy or Phil 208. Modern Philosophy), and the Senior Seminar (Phil 390). Courses in other areas of philosophy will be counted toward the major. With permission of the department, relevant offerings in other departments may be accepted to satisfy the major. Philosophy majors are strongly encouraged to broaden their learning experience by taking advantage of philosophy courses offered in other colleges. However, at least four and one-half of the required philosophy courses, including Philosophy 390, must be completed at Salem.
The philosophy major has many general uses since its methods are applicable
to any field. Skills that are cultivated in this area of study include general
problem solving, logical and critical thinking, and facility in both written and
oral communication. For this reason the philosophy major provides excellent
preparation for careers in law, public policy, and management, and for
positions of leadership and responsibility.

**Philosophy Minor**
The minor in philosophy requires completion of five courses and must include
Introduction to Philosophy (Philosophy 101), Logic (Philosophy 121), and
either Ethics or Business Ethics (Philosophy 122 or 124), plus two upper-level
courses. Three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Philosophy Courses (PHIL)**

101. Introduction to Philosophy (Rushing) One course
The methods and aims of philosophy. Survey of several important
philosophical problems such as the nature of reality and being
(metaphysics), the nature of truth and our means of access to it
(epistemology), the principles of moral behavior and a virtuous life (ethics),
the rules of correct reasoning (logic), and the essential characteristics of
beauty and art (aesthetics). Topics are illustrated by readings from ancient
and modern times. Spring.

121. Logic (Rushing) One course
Logic is the science of valid inference. Problems and principles of deductive
and inductive inference, of formal and informal logical systems. Emphasis
on the relevance of logic to ordinary human activities. Fall.

122. Ethics (Rushing) One course
Philosophical inquiry into the nature and grounds of morality. Examination
of the main types of ethical theory and the central concepts and problems
of ethics—e.g., What is it to be a morally good person? How do I discover
what I ought to do, and why should I do it? Is morality a matter of reason
or feeling or some combination of these? Spring. Credit will not be given
for both Philosophy 122 and 124.

124. Business Ethics (Staff) One course
This course examines some of the various ways in which ethics is relevant to
business by analyzing the ethical elements in problems that arise in the
business world. Emphasis is placed upon the application of general ethical
theories to such problems. Credit will not be given for both 122 and 124.
Spring.

202. Problems of Philosophy (Rushing) One course
An in-depth examination of two or three philosophical problems. Topics in
the past have included the mind-body relationship, personal identity, evil,
the meaning of life, process metaphysics, and existentialism. Spring 2004
and every three years.
207. Greek Philosophy  (Rushing) One course
Philosophical thought from its origins in ancient Greece through the Hellenistic period. Primarily an introduction to Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle with overviews of those who preceded and succeeded them. The main themes are metaphysics (theory of reality) and epistemology (theory of knowledge). Prerequisite: One course in philosophy. Fall 2002 and every three years.

208. Modern Philosophy  (Rushing) One course
Philosophical thought from Descartes to Kant. Examination of the major metaphysical (theory of reality) and epistemological (theory of knowledge) issues of this period. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy. Spring 2003 and every three years.

210. Individual Philosophers  (Rushing) One course
The works of a classical philosopher, ancient (e.g., Plato) or modern (e.g., Kant). Spring 2002 and every three years.

220. Topics in Philosophy  (Rushing) One course
Philosophical investigation of a topic of importance in the contemporary world. Topics in the past have included feminism and philosophy, aesthetics, mythology, mysticism, and women philosophers. Offered as needed.

248. Modes of Knowing: Epistemological Investigations for Educators  (Rushing) One course
This is a humanities course which focuses on the philosophical area of epistemology. The fundamental principle that informs the course is that any educator must recognize and utilize the fact that there is considerable variety in human modes of knowing and learning. In order to cultivate sensitivity to this cognitive multiplicity we will explore relevant artistic productions as well as philosophical and literary texts. Fall.

302. Philosophy of Religion  (Rushing) One course
The main problems of the philosophy of religion (e.g., nature of the religious dimension of life, the problem of evil, justification of faith) as treated in the works of various philosophers. Prerequisite: a minimum of one course in philosophy or religion. Fall 2003 and every three years.

390. Senior Seminar  (Rushing) One-half course
The senior seminar in philosophy is required of all majors and is designed to provide them with the opportunity for an in-depth examination of a topic of special interest to the student. The topic of the seminar is chosen by the student in consultation with the staff in philosophy. The course meets once a week and is conducted as a seminar involving active discussions between faculty and students. Spring.
Physical Education
*Assistant Professor Hixson, chair; Instructors Nunn and Godfrey*

The emphasis of the departmental offerings is on the values inherent in the movement activities of dance, exercise, and sport. Classes provide knowledge of the various activities and the opportunity for physical, social, and emotional benefits.

The physical education requirement is the completion of two terms of non-credit activity courses, including a full-term course in fitness, normally to be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Juniors and seniors may elect additional terms. Continuing education students are exempt from the physical education requirements but may elect to take activity courses. Participation in Dansalems for the year, plus performing in the spring concert, or participation on an intercollegiate team for one season, counts as one term of physical education.

**Classes are scheduled according to terms as follows:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Term (13 weeks)</th>
<th>Fall Term I (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
<th>Fall Term II (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cross Country Team</td>
<td>Modern Dance</td>
<td>Badminton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Hockey Team</td>
<td>Ballroom</td>
<td>Modern Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifeguard Training**</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>Yoga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riding Team*</td>
<td>Conditioning</td>
<td>Cardio Combo/Aerobics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swim Team</td>
<td>Functional Integrated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball Team</td>
<td>Strength Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Term (13 weeks)</th>
<th>Spring Term I (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
<th>Spring Term II (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soccer Team</td>
<td>Aquacise</td>
<td>Cardio Combo/Aerobics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Team</td>
<td>Badminton</td>
<td>Aquacise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riding Team*</td>
<td>Modern Dance</td>
<td>Golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness</td>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>Modern Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softball Team</td>
<td>Beginning Swimming***</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Club</td>
<td>Yoga</td>
<td>Advanced Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Functional Integrated</td>
<td>Scuba Diving*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strength Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Fee to be charged. Extra fees for these courses are to be paid by the student to the Business Office at the time of registration. A paid receipt is to be taken to the first class meeting. Horseback riding team: $405.00 per term. Scuba Diving: $225. Fees subject to change

** Must pass a prerequisite water test.
*** For non-swimmers and weak swimmers only.
Physical Education Courses (PHED, PEDC)

010.-249. Physical Education Activities (PHED) (Staff) One-half to one term noncredit course
Required of all freshmen and sophomores.

104. History of Dance (PEDC) (Staff) One course
A survey of dance from pre-historic times to the present with an
investigation of the scope, style, and function of dance in various cultures.
Fall 2002 and alternate years.

201. Choreography (PEDC) (Staff) One course
The art of making dances by studying the elements of structure, time,
space, and dynamics. Approaches to choreography and techniques of
handling choreographic material. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

230. Independent Study in Dance (PEDC) (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. This
independent study may take the form of readings, research, project, or field
experience. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative grade point average.
Permission of chair of the department required. May not be taken for more
than a total of two courses.

Dance Minor
A minor in dance is offered through a cooperative arrangement between the
physical education department of Salem College and the dance department of
Wake Forest University. Certain courses required for the minor are offered at
Wake Forest University subject to their enrollment limitations. All courses in the
minor must be taken at Salem or Wake Forest University as specified below.
Students minoring in dance are required to be in Dansalems a minimum of two
terms/one year or be in the Modern Dance class at Salem for four half terms/one
year.

At Salem College:
Physical Education 104. History of Dance One course
Physical Education 201. Choreography One course
Physical Education 230. Independent Study in Dance One course

At Wake Forest University:
Two of three ballet courses, for a total of one Salem College course credit:
Dance 127. Beginning Classical Ballet Techniques
Dance 229. Intermediate Classical Ballet
Dance 231. Advanced Classical Ballet
Two credits at WFU = One-half course
Two credits at WFU = One-half course
Two credits at WFU = One-half course
Two of three jazz courses, for a total of one Salem course credit:

Dance 126. Beginning Jazz Dance Two credits at WFU = One-half course
Dance 226. Intermediate Jazz Dance Two credits at WFU = One-half course
Dance 227. Advanced Jazz Dance Two credits at WFU = One-half course

Physics
Associate Professor Pate

General physics courses are offered as an enrichment to other curricular offerings in the sciences. Physics 10 and 20 are required courses in certain of the majors within the B.S. and B.A. degrees. There is no major or minor available in physics.

Physics Courses (PHYS)
10. General Physics (Pate) One Course
The fundamental principles of mechanics, heat, and sound. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Mathematics 70 or 100 (or equivalent). Fall.

20. General Physics (Pate) One Course
The fundamental principles of light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 10. Spring.

50. Physical Science (Staff) One Course
This course is designed for the non-science major. The laws and theories which describe the nature of the physical universe will be examined through lectures and demonstrations. Basic scientific literacy is the ultimate goal of the course. Three Lectures. Offered as needed.

Political Science
Professor Clauss, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Pubantz; Staff

The department of history and political science offers a minor in political science. The study of politics in the department is intended to acquaint the student with the major principles, institutions, and problems which have historically shaped society and the state. Such a program of study includes the politics of America, Europe, and the international order. Moreover, it includes the problems of conflict, of society’s organization, and of the policy-making process both here and abroad. The study of politics is meant to prepare the student for advanced study or for a professional career. Courses in political science count toward the major in history.
Political Science Minor
The minor in political science requires the completion of five courses and must include Political Science 120. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem or at Wake Forest.

Political Science Courses (POLI)
110. Modern International Relations (Pubantz) One course
   International affairs with emphasis on international relations theory, foreign policy-making, and efforts at global cooperation. Also includes discussion of contemporary issues confronting the world community. Fall.

120. American Government (Pubantz) One course
   Introduction to politics in America, with an emphasis on the institutions, policies, and personalities of the national government. Also a consideration of power in American life. Spring.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-quarter to one course
   Refer to History 200 in the history course listings.

223. Governments of Europe (Pubantz) One course
   A study of selected contemporary governments with an emphasis on Great Britain, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, and Russia. Introduction to the general theory and techniques of comparative analysis. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

240. American Foreign Policy (Pubantz) One course
   A study of U.S. foreign policy and of the decision-making process in the American foreign affairs establishment. Analysis of American foreign policy trends and contemporary political, military, and economic policies. A prerequisite is one of the following: History 102, History 106, Political Science 110, or Political Science 120. Fall 2001.

250. Special Topics in Political Science (Pubantz) One course
   An issue or problem in contemporary politics will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods of study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. In recent years the course has focused on Middle East politics. Prerequisite: one political science course or permission of the instructor. As needed.

270. Internship in Political Science (Staff) One course
   An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Political Science (Pubantz)
   Refer to History 290 in the history course listings.
310. Problems in Contemporary International Affairs  (Pubantz) One course  
Advanced study of current problems in world affairs with an emphasis on international relations theory. Extensive discussion of current issues. 
Prerequisites: Political Science 110 and Political Science 240. Spring.

**Psychology**

*Professor Fay, chair; Professor Dudley; Associate Professor Ersoff*

Psychology is the scientific study of behavior and mental processes. The objectives of the program in psychology are (1) to develop in students an understanding of the theories, principles, methodologies, research findings, and applications of psychology; (2) to develop the students’ critical and analytical thinking skills and communication skills as they relate to the study of psychology; and (3) to prepare students for admission to graduate or professional training in psychology or related fields.

**Psychology Major**

A major consists of eight courses in psychology. Required courses include Psychology 10, 101, 102, and 270. In addition, a student must complete a minimum of one course from the experimental areas (Psychology 225, 240, 262); a minimum of two courses from the applied area (Psychology 100, 110, 130, 140, 150, 160, 220); and at least one other Salem psychology course excluding Psychology 280. A student who intends to major in psychology is encouraged to complete Psychology 10 during her freshman year and Psychology 101 and 102 during her sophomore year. During the senior year, all majors must complete the major field achievement test in psychology. At least four of the courses necessary for a major in psychology must be completed at Salem.

**Psychology Minor**

The minor in psychology requires completion of five courses including Psychology 10, one methodology course (to be chosen from Psychology 101, 102, and 220), at least one experimental course (to be chosen from Psychology 225, 240, and 262), plus two electives, excluding Psychology 200, 280, and 290. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Psychology Courses (PSYC)**

10. Introduction to Psychology  (Dudley, Fay) One course
Psychology as a science and a discipline. Survey of major subject areas such as biological bases of behavior, human growth and development, perception, learning, motivation, emotions, personality theory, social and abnormal psychology. Required for a major. Fall and spring.
100. Developmental Psychology (Ersoff) One course
Psychological development from conception through adulthood, with emphasis on cognitive, social, and biological factors. Methodological questions are emphasized as is the nature/nurture issue. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

101. Statistics (Dudley) One course
Elementary descriptive statistics and inferential statistics, both parametric and nonparametric. Emphasis on those statistical concepts and techniques useful in analyzing empirical data in both the behavioral and biological sciences. Discussion of these techniques within the context of their application to concrete research situations. Required for a major. Prerequisite: Psychology 10 or permission of the instructor. Fall and spring.

102. Research Methods in Psychology (Dudley) One course
An introduction to methodology in psychology. Design, execution, analysis, and critical evaluation of psychological research. Applications include laboratory and descriptive research. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Required for a major. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

110. Psychology of Women (Staff) One course
Given the different life experiences of men and women, this course considers psychological theory and research from a feminist perspective in such areas as women's development, achievement, sexuality, and work. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

130. Social Psychology (Fay) One course
An analysis of various current theories, topics, and research methodologies in social psychology. Some of the topics covered include social perception, impression formation, attraction, prosocial and antisocial interpersonal behavior, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, social roles, group influence on behavior, group dynamics, leadership, social ecology. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Cross-listed as Sociology 205. Fall.

140. Abnormal Psychology (Fay) One course

150. Psychology of Personality (Fay) One course
A summary of major historical and contemporary theories of personality, including relevant research and evaluation of each theory with concern for current applications. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

160. Human Sexuality (Fay) One course
An analysis of the psychological, physiological, and sociocultural aspects of human sexual behavior and attitudes. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Subject to approval of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of
readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in psychology or permission of the department chair.

220. Tests and Measurement (Fay) One course
Test theory and construction, including such areas as intelligence, aptitude, interest, personality, and achievement testing. Practice in administering, evaluating, and constructing tests. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

225. Experimental Psychology: Physiology (Dudley) One course
An examination of the relationship of the brain and the rest of the body to behavior. Topics covered include physiological mechanisms for visual and auditory perception, arousal and sleep, eating and drinking, emotionality and aggression, learning and reward, memory. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

240. Experimental Psychology: Cognition (Ersoff) One course
The theoretical and experimental issues in the area of perceptual and cognitive processes. Topics to be covered include problem solving, visual thinking, human information processing and attention. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

262. Experimental Psychology: Applied Human Learning (Ersoff) One course
Current theories and recent research on learning and related processes. Includes lectures and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

270. History and Systems in Psychology (Dudley) One course
An introduction to the systems and schools of psychology with emphasis on their historical antecedents. The contributions of each system to contemporary psychology will be stressed. Required for a major. Generally taken in the senior (graduating) year. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

280. Internship in Psychology (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 overall cumulative average and a 3.0 average in psychology courses taken. Prerequisites: Psychology 10 and at least one psychology course related to the area of the internship and permission of the department chair. Maximum credit per term is one course.

282. Special Topics in Psychology (Staff) One course
An issue or problem in contemporary psychology will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods for study will be announced
prior to beginning of the course. Typical of topics addressed in the past few years are “Sleep and Dreams,” “Childhood Psychopathology,” “The Psychology of Art,” and “Computers in Psychology.” Prerequisite: Psychology 10.

290. Honors Independent Study in Psychology (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with 3.5 average in psychology, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors Independent Study will normally take the form of an empirical research study. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses. Prerequisite: Status as a psychology major or permission of the department chair.

Religion
Assistant Professor Adrian, chair of the department of religion and philosophy; Associate Professor Rushing; Assistant Professor Atwood

The study of religion is the investigation of the universal human quest for a meaningful existence and experience of transcendence. This involves an examination of the beliefs and practices of the various religions of the world, the individual spiritual journey, and the role of religion in society and culture.

Religion Major
A major in religion requires a total of eight and one-half courses. These courses must be selected from different areas in the department listing (i.e. biblical, historical, theological and non-Western). One course in philosophy (Philosophy 122, 207, 208 or 302) is also required for the religion major. At least four and one-half of the eight and one-half required courses, including Religion 310 and 390, must be completed at Salem.

Religion Minor
The minor in religion requires the completion of five courses, including at least one course in Bible (Religion 110 or 111), one course in non-Western religion, and one course in philosophy. Religion 270 is excluded. Students must take at least three of the religion courses at Salem.

Pre-Graduate Studies Program in Religion
Dr. Atwood, adviser
Students who wish to do graduate work in religion or prepare for entrance into seminary or theological school are encouraged to pursue the following faculty-approved program of courses. This program is nonsectarian and interdisciplinary in nature; it is designed to give students a strong intellectual base for further graduate or professional work. Some of the following courses
may be included in the religion major or minor, and some may satisfy basic distribution requirements as well.

**Religion:**
*Five courses, one from each listing of two, must be taken from the following:*
- Religion 110. Introduction to the Hebrew Scripture or
- Religion 111. Introduction to the New Testament
- Religion 120. Western Religious Traditions or
- Religion 266. Religious Ethics or
- Philosophy 122. Ethics
- Religion 130. Eastern Religious Traditions or
- Religion 240. Religion in America
- Religion 270. Internship or
- Religion 290. Honors Independent Study

**History:**
*Two courses:*
- History 101. Western Civilization I
- History 102. Western Civilization II

**Philosophy:**
*Two courses:*
- Philosophy 101. Introduction to Philosophy or
- Philosophy 302. Philosophy of Religion

**Psychology or Sociology:**
*One course plus any prerequisites:*
- Psychology 100. Developmental Psychology or
- Psychology 130. Social Psychology or
- Psychology 150. Psychology of Personality or
- Sociology 204. Social Problems or
- Sociology 225. Community Social Service Systems

Communication 100 or 120 is suggested but not required. Students pursuing this program of study should consult with the faculty adviser to determine the most appropriate foreign language to study as part of their basic distribution requirement in foreign language.

**Religion Courses (RELI)**

**106. The Religious Dimension** *(Adrian)* One course
An introductory study of the nature of religion through an exploration of the significance of religious myth, symbolism and ritual within life and culture. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

**110. Introduction to Hebrew Scriptures** *(Staff)* One course
A historical and literary study of the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament). Introduces students to the content of the scripture and methods of
interpretation. Special attention will be given to the portrayal of women in these writings. Fall.

111. Introduction to the New Testament (Staff) One course
A historical and literary study of the New Testament. Students will examine the New Testament in its historical (Greco-Roman) and religious (Judaism) settings. Special attention is given to the historical Jesus and the role of women in the early Christian movement. Spring.

120. Western Religious Traditions (Atwood) One course
An introduction to the three main Western religious traditions (Judaism, Christianity and Islam) and their mutual development. Emphasis is on understanding the rituals, theology, scripture, and ethics of each tradition and their contributions to western culture. Fall.

130. Eastern Religious Traditions (Adrian) One course
An introduction to the main Eastern religious traditions (Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto and Sikhism). Emphasis is on understanding the beliefs and practices of each tradition as well as relationships between traditions. Special attention is given to the role of women in Eastern religious traditions.

160. The Moravian Experience (Atwood) One course
An introduction to the history, culture, theology and influence of the worldwide Moravian religious tradition, particularly since 1722. Special attention is given to Salem. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study in Religion (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: At least one religion course and permission of the department.

202. Christianity: The Way of the Cross (Atwood) One course
An examination of the diversity and unity of two thousand years of Christian history with special attention to the world-wide spread and theological development of the church. Prerequisite: One religion course or equivalent. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

205. Biblical Topics (Staff) One course
Focus on a single topic pertaining to either or both the Old and New Testaments; for example: the parables of Jesus, ancient and modern interpretations of Job, Biblical mythology, the prophetic movement, the Theology of Paul, women in the Bible, and the book of Revelation. May be taken more than once with a different topic. Prerequisite: Religion 110 or 111 or equivalent.

220. Topics in Religion (Staff) One course
Focus on a particular topic in the study of religion; for example: Native

221. Islam: The Straight Path  (Adrian) One course
A study of the origins of Islam in Arabia and its spread throughout the world. Special attention is given to the relationship between religion and politics in Islam, the recent resurgence of Islam, and the issues of gender and social change. Prerequisite: Religion 120 or permission of the instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

231. Buddhism: The Middle Path  (Adrian) One course
A study of the origins of Buddhism in India and its spread throughout the world. The emphasis on Buddhism's many diverse expressions in China, Korea, Japan, Tibet, Southeast Asia and North America. Special attention is given to the role of women in Buddhism. Prerequisite: Religion 130 or permission of the instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

240. Religion in America  (Atwood) One course
The historical development of the various religions and religious groups in the United States and their impact on American culture and intellectual history. Prerequisite: One course in religion or U.S. history. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

266. Religion and Ethics  (Adrian) One course
An examination of contemporary moral issues from the standpoint of the ethical insights of various religious traditions. The central focus is how religious convictions influence moral judgments. Particular attention is paid to issues of concern to women. Prerequisite: One course in religion or permission of instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Religion  (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Religion and the American South  (Atwood) One course
The history, institutions, and cultural impact of Religion in the American South. Prerequisite: One course in religion or one course in American history.

290. Honors Independent Study in Religion  (Staff) One to two courses
An advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in religion or philosophy, subject to the approval of chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.
302. Philosophy of Religion  (Rushing) One course
The main problems of the philosophy of religion (e.g., nature of the
religious dimension of life, the problem of evil, justification of faith) as
treated in the works of various philosophers. Cross-listed as Philosophy
302. Prerequisite: a minimum of one course in religion or philosophy. Fall
2003 and every three years.

310. The Study of Religion  (Adrian) One course
A survey of various methodological disciplines used in the study of religion.
The goal of this course is to develop an informed and critical perspective on
the study of religion through the study of myths, rituals, and literature. This
course does not promote any single definition of religion or particular
methodological approach to the study of religion, but rather encourages
participants to develop critical skills necessary for evaluating the strengths
and weaknesses of a number of scholarly approaches to the subject.
Required of all majors. Prerequisite: One 200-level course in religion and
permission of the instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

390. Senior Seminar  (Adrian) One-half course
Required of seniors. Advanced religion research project. Spring.

Salem Signature Courses
Dr. Wilson-Oyelaran, Vice President and Dean of the College, coordinator

The Salem Signature program requires traditional-age students to take five
specified courses during their four years at Salem: College 100, College 101,
College 200, College 270 or a departmental internship and College 390.

All students entering Salem College directly from high school, regardless of
classification, are required to take College 100-101.

Traditional-age transfer students, depending on their classification upon
entering Salem, may be exempted from selected Salem Signature requirements;
however, they will in all cases be required to complete at least College 390.

Continuing studies students may elect to participate in the Salem Signature
Program by taking College 105: Discovering and Exploring the Liberal Arts.

Salem Signature Courses
100. Discovery of Self.  (Staff) One-half course
This course is designed to assist incoming students with the transition to
college life and to give them the skills necessary for academic success.
Students will, in small, carefully-structured classroom settings, enhance
their academic skills in reading, writing, public speaking, listening,
thinking, studying, and research. The course will expose young women to
the benefits of a liberal education, encourage them to understand themselves and their development as women, challenge them to develop an awareness of self in relation to personal values and goals, and make them aware of the relationship between values and action.

101. Discovery of Self in Society: Present and Future (Staff) One-half course
This course builds on the skills and insights into self gained in College 100; however, the primary focus is self in relationship to more complex societal issues. Students are encouraged to act on their recently defined values and goals as they examine the lives of individuals who have exercised leadership and acted on their convictions in a variety of settings.

105. Discovering and Exploring the Liberal Arts (Staff) One course
This course is designed to provide continuing studies students who are entering college for the first time or are returning to college with a survey of the liberal arts through readings, lectures, discussions, oral presentations, and writing intensive assignments which will focus on issues of gender, leadership, and values. Guest lectures will be given by faculty from the arts and sciences. Pass/no credit grading.

200. Community Service (Staff) One non-credit course
During the fall or spring term of the second year, Salem students will complete a minimum of 30 hours of community service and participate in regular reflection sessions developed around the themes of community, self, and leadership. This course provides an avenue for knowledge and critical reflection along with the development of interpersonal and organizational skills. Pass/no credit grading.

270. Experiential Learning (Staff) One course
A variety of experiential learning experiences may satisfy the requirement of the third year of the Salem Signature, including internships, field work or travel-study programs. Registration for this course must be approved by the student’s adviser and the associate dean of the College. If a student opts to use an internship to satisfy the third year of the Salem Signature, she may use either a departmental internship or a January experimental internship.

390. Values and Leadership for Life (Staff) One-half course
This capstone course explores three important and interrelated issues for college seniors: identity, ethics and values, and leadership. Students will consider the presentation of self in terms of interviews, essays, and résumés. They will examine leadership theory with special emphasis on women’s leadership. Values and ethical stances will be studied using theoretical writings, literature, and case studies.
Sociology

Assistant Professor Smith, chair; Associate Professor Trask; Assistant Professor Opoku-Dapaah; Adjunct Faculty Thomas

Sociology is the study of human interaction. Courses in sociology provide the student with the background and analytical skills needed to understand social institutions and social change. The major in sociology offers: (1) a general education especially directed toward understanding the complexities of modern society and its social problems by using basic research and statistical skills; (2) preparation for various types of professions, occupations, and services dealing with people; and (3) preparation of qualified students for graduate training in sociology.

Sociology Major

The major in sociology requires a minimum of ten courses. Five of the ten courses must be taken at Salem, including Sociology 380, the senior capstone course. Students who desire immediate employment in human service organizations are encouraged to take Sociology 225, 226, and 275 (Internship.)

Required core courses:

- Sociology 100. Introduction to Sociology
- Sociology 201. Sociological Theory
- Sociology 204. Social Problems
- Sociology 210. Research Methods
- Sociology 215. Social Statistics
  (Psychology 101 may be substituted)
- Sociology 380. Analysis in Race, Class and Gender

Required electives:

Students must choose two of the following courses to provide a foundation for the senior capstone course.

- Sociology 202. Race and Ethnic Relations
- Sociology 220. Social Stratification
- Sociology 230. Gender Roles

Other electives:

Other electives may be chosen from among other sociology courses, anthropology courses, and courses cross-listed with other departments.

Sociology Minor

The minor in sociology requires the completion of six courses, including Sociology 100, 201, 204, and 210. The remaining two courses may be chosen from any other sociology courses, excluding Sociology 275. Students must take at least three courses at Salem.
**Sociology Courses (SOCI)**

100. Introduction to Sociology (Staff) One course
The concepts, theories, and methods that form the core of the sociological perspective on human social behavior, including such topics as structure, social process, socialization, and culture. Fall and spring.

200. Independent Study (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: permission of the department. Fall and spring.

201. Sociological Theory (Trask) One course
Contemporary theoretical perspectives are studied in relation to past theoretical development. The implications of the current sociological theory for the development of sociology as a discipline are emphasized. Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall and Spring.

202. Race and Ethnic Relations (Trask, Opoku-Dapaah) One course
A socio-historical analysis of the interaction of racial and ethnic groups and the American environment. This will include the social, economic, and political aspects of racial and ethnic groups in the United States. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

204. Social Problems (Opoku-Dapaah) One course
This course is required for the major and intended to prepare students for core courses. It will emphasize critical thinking skills, beginning familiarity with research literature in several substantive areas of sociology that deal with social problems. Research experience and oral/written requirement designed to stress organization, clarity of expression and proper academic citation procedures. Fall and Spring.

205. Social Psychology (Staff) One course
An analysis of various current theories, topics, and research methodologies in social psychology. Some of the topics covered include social perception, impression formation, attraction, prosocial and anti-social interpersonal behavior, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, social roles, group influence on behavior, group dynamics, leadership, social ecology. Cross-listed as Psychology 130. Prerequisite: Psychology 10 or Sociology 100. Fall.

208. Sociology of the Mass Media (Trask) One course
The process, structure, content, and effects of mass communication will be studied. Contemporary issues surrounding mass communication will be considered as well as the relationship between mass media organizations and other social institutions. Spring.
210. Research Methods  (Smith) One course
Methodological and theoretical approaches in the analysis of social
phenomena, including theory building. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, 204 or
permission of instructor. Required of all sociology majors. Fall and Spring.

211. Early American Social and Intellectual History  (Clauss) One course
Aspects of American society and thought in the colonial and national eras.
Emphasis on topics such as political and social reform, the impact of
religion, and sectionalism. Cross-listed as History 203. Prerequisite: History
105 or permission of the department. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

212. American Social and Intellectual History Since 1865  (Byers) One course
Problems in American life from 1865 to the present. Emphasis on topics
such as race relations, women's rights, science and society, and social reform
movements. Cross-listed as History 204. Prerequisite: History 106 or
permission of the department. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

215. Social Statistics  (Smith) One course
The principles and methods for collecting and analyzing social data.
Emphasis on tests of hypotheses; parametric and non-parametric
techniques; multivariate analysis; data transformation and manipulation.
Use of examples from sociology. Psychology 101 may be substituted.
Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall.

220. Social Stratification  (Trask) One course
Systems of social inequality (stratification) in human societies with
emphasis on the nature, causes, and consequences of social inequality in
American society. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor.
Spring.

225. Community Social Service Systems  (Thomas) One course
A comprehensive review of the application of sociological principles in the
social services. This course reviews the history of public and private agencies
and includes field placement in an agency. Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall.

226. Community Social Services Practice and Methods  (Thomas) One course
An in-depth review of the diagnostic and functional methods and
therapeutic techniques used in the delivery of social services. Emphasis is
placed upon needs assessment, interaction with the individual, and client
groups. Prerequisite: Sociology 225 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

230. Gender Roles in Modern Society  (Smith) One course
Causes and consequences of behavioral expectations associated with
masculine and feminine gender roles in modern societies. Emphasis is given
to social learning, role conflict, and social movements associated with social
inequalities related to sex status. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission
of instructor. Spring.

232. Marriage and The Family  (Smith) One course
The institution of marriage and the family in various societies with special
emphasis on the contemporary American family. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission of instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

252. Sociology of Aging (Smith) One course
An examination of the major theories of aging, the demography of aging and the influence of longevity on social issues. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

254. Technology and Social Change (Trask) One course
A study of the impact of technology on contemporary social institutions. Topics include images of technology and theories of social change; computers and information transfer, security, privacy; issues in social forecasting and ethical dilemmas associated with new technologies. Special emphasis is placed upon the emergence of an information society and the resulting shifts in social values and lifestyles. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

260. Modern Complex Organizations (Trask) One Course
Sociological perspectives on complex organizations: governmental, nonprofit, and business. Special attention given to the development of organization theory and its relationship to actual organizations. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission of instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

270. Criminology: Deviance and Social Control (Opoku-Dapaah) One course
Sociological theories of causation of and social reaction to crime and delinquency. Historical and sociological approaches to understanding deviance and social control. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall.

275. Internship in Sociology (Staff) One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Urban Community (Trask) One course
The study of urbanization, the design of urban public space, the major demographic features and problems of modern cities, and urban social organization. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in Sociology (Staff) One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in sociology, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.
310. Special Topics in Sociology  (Staff) One course
- Contemporary issues in sociology. This course consists of intensive study of current topics in the field of sociology. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 and any 200-level sociology course or permission of department. Offered as needed.

380. Analysis in Race, Class and Gender  (Trask) One course
- Study of the ways in which the interlocking experiences of race, class and gender shape all social institutions and systems of meaning. Required capstone course for majors. Students will complete a major research paper. Enrolment limited to senior majors or by permission of department. Spring.

**Spanish**

*Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign language; Assistant Professors Hammer and Bowers; Adjunct Faculty, Boyst*

Spanish is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in Spanish are offered.

**Spanish Major**
- All Spanish courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in Spanish. Seven such courses are required for the major, and must include Spanish 105, unless exempted by the department. At least three of the required Spanish courses, including at least one 200-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in Spanish.

**Spanish Minor**
- The minor in Spanish requires five courses above the 30 level and must include Spanish 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in Spanish are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Spanish Courses (SPAN)**

10. Spanish, First Level  (Staff) One course
- Drill in pronunciation and grammar. Constant practice in speaking, understanding, reading, and writing simple Spanish. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. Spanish, Second Level  (Staff) One course
- Continuation of Spanish 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: Spanish 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.
25. **Intensive Elementary Spanish**  
*(Staff)* One course  
A comprehensive and intensive study of the basics of Spanish pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary, and structure. Practice in speaking, understanding, writing, and reading Spanish of increasing difficulty. This class covers the same material as Spanish 10 and 20 combined. Designed for entering students with two or more years of Spanish who do not meet the proficiency requirement to enter Spanish 30. Fall.

30. **Spanish, Third Level**  
*(Staff)* One course  
Speaking, understanding, reading, and writing Spanish. Review of all basic elements of Spanish grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: Spanish 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall and spring.

100. **Introductory Spanish Readings**  
*(Staff)* One course  
Selected readings from modern Hispanic authors; discussion in Spanish; individual readings and reports. Four meetings. Prerequisite: Spanish 30 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

101. **Conversational Practice in Spanish**  
*(Staff)* One-half course  
An opportunity for students to speak Spanish in an informal setting. Topics might include current events, work, cultural issues, and one's personal life. Emphasis on improving one's speaking and listening skills. May be repeated once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor. Prerequisite: Spanish 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.

105. **Verbal Communication**  
*(Hammer)* One course  
A course to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written Spanish through phonetics, composition, translation, oral exposés, and discussion. Grammar will be taught to meet the progressing needs of students. Required of all Spanish majors. Four meetings. Prerequisite: Spanish 30 or equivalent or permission of the instructor. Fall.

200. **Independent Study in Spanish**  
*(Staff)* One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in Spanish or permission of the department.

206. **Advanced Spanish Composition and Conversation**  
*(Hammer)* One course  
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar, stylistics, idiomatic expressions, and pronunciation. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of the instructor.

207, 208. **Business Spanish I, II**  
*(Bowers)* Two half-courses  
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from
those of the U.S. Two meetings. Prerequisites: Spanish 105 or permission of
the instructor.

222. Spain (Bowers) One course
The geography, history, culture, and government of Spain. Prerequisite: a
100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor. Spring 2002 and
alternate years.

228. Latin America (Hammer) One course
The geography, history, culture, and governments of Latin America.
Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor.
Spring 2003 and alternate years.

250. Special Spanish Topics One course
A special period, issue, or theme in Spanish or Hispanic American
literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will
be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or
Spanish. Spanish majors will be required to do their reading and writing in
Spanish whenever possible. Prerequisite for Spanish majors: Spanish 105.
No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

261. Spanish Literature I (Bowers) One course
Reading and analysis of significant literary texts produced in Spain before
1700. The Middle Ages, Renaissance, and Golden Age. Prerequisite: a
100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor. Fall 2002 and
alternate years.

262. Spanish Literature II (Staff) One course
Reading and analysis of significant literary works representative of
important Spanish authors and literary movements since 1700. The
Enlightenment, Romanticism, Realism, Generations of 1898 and 1927,
recent developments. Prerequisites: a 100-level Spanish course or
permission of the instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

263. Hispanic American Literature I (Bowers) One course
Reading and analysis of literary works written in Spanish in the Americas
from the colonial period to 1900. Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course
or permission of the instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

264. Hispanic American Literature II (Hammer) One course
Reading and analysis of significant literary texts written in Spanish in the
Americas since 1900. Emphasis on modernist poetry and recent fiction.
Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor.
Spring 2002 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Spanish (Staff) One course
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in
courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship
implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her
knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable
mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be
taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by
290. Honors Independent Study in Spanish

(Staff) One course

Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in Spanish. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

Women’s Studies

Professor Ljungquist, coordinator; Professor Fay; Associate Professors Trask, Zebr; Assistant Professors Smith, Dunn, Dulan

The women’s studies curriculum is designed for students who wish to explore the new scholarship on women. Basic issues discussed are sex roles; the concepts of femininity and masculinity; women’s roles in society, past and present; women and work; feminist theory; the image of women in literature; women and science; and women and religion. A minor in women’s studies is offered.

Women’s Studies Minor

A Minor requires completion of six courses, of which no more than two may come from a single discipline, with the exception of Women’s Studies:

a. WMST 204 and WMST 380. Normally WMST 380 would be taken during the senior year.

b. Two disciplinary courses from two different disciplines to be chosen from the following or from appropriate Special Topics courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL070</td>
<td>Issues in Biology for Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL208</td>
<td>Theatrical Backgrounds of Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL221</td>
<td>African-American Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262</td>
<td>Restoration and 18th Century Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL280</td>
<td>English Novel 1684 -1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL288</td>
<td>Women Writers, 1900 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL295</td>
<td>Selected Southern Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL296</td>
<td>Multi-Cultural Literature in the US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST221</td>
<td>American Women’s History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI105</td>
<td>Women and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC110</td>
<td>Psychology of Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC160</td>
<td>Human Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI230</td>
<td>Gender Roles in Modern Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI232</td>
<td>Marriage and the Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI380</td>
<td>Analysis in Race, Class and Gender</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Special Topics and Honors courses may count toward the minor, but approval of such courses by the program coordinator is necessary in advance.

c. Two more courses which may be chosen from the list above or may include WMST 200, WMST 220, and WMST 270.

**Women's Studies Courses (WMST)**

200. Independent Study in Women's Studies (Staff) One-quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the coordinator of the program. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, or project. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

204. Feminist Realities, Feminist Theories: An Introduction in Women's Studies

An interdisciplinary course focusing on the life experiences of women from diverse backgrounds and on the theoretical frameworks which feminist thinkers have used to analyze and transform cultural, political, and scientific ideologies. Includes a brief overview of the history of the women's movement. Emphasis on the interconnections among gender, race, class, and sexual orientation.

220. Special Topics in Women's Studies (Staff) One course

An issue or problem in women's studies will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. Spring and upon demand at other times.

270. Internship in Women's Studies (Staff) One course

An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in course work to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

380. Senior Project in Women's Studies (Staff) One course

Completion of an advanced level investigation of a topic related to women and gender under the guidance of a faculty advisor. The investigation should involve advanced reading in feminist theory. Approval of the coordinator of the Women's Studies program is required.
Salem Scholarship Funds

Endowment Scholarships
Endowed scholarships consist of money given to Salem to invest. A donor may request that Salem use the interest earned from his or her gift for a particular purpose; many donors request that the interest be used for scholarships. The following is a list of all of Salem’s endowed scholarships:

General Scholarships
- Alamance County Scholarship
- The Aldridge Scholarship
- The Herbert W. and Maye S. Aldridge Memorial Scholarship
- The Herbert and Maye Aldridge Salem Signature
- The R. Worth Allen Sr. Scholarship
- Eva Sue Hodges Ambler C’01 Scholarship
- Maye McMinn Houston Anderson C’03 Scholarship
- Jane Armfield C’31 Scholarship
- Sallie Millis Armfield 1895 Scholarship
- Carrie Bahnsen Memorial Scholarship, Salem student 1891–95
- The Marjorie H. Bailey C’20 Third Century Scholarship
- Bethania Memorial Scholarship
- Louise Bitting Scholarship, Salem student 1851
- Boone Family Scholarship, Cam Boren Boone C’29
- Mabel Douglas Bowen C’12 Scholarship
- Bradley Scholarship
- Roy J. Campbell Scholarship
- Adele Pannill Carter C’33 Scholarship
- Charlotte Alumnae Scholarship
- Lucy Hanes Chatham C’14 Scholarship
- Chatham Foundation Scholarship
- Church Family Scholarship
- Class of 1912 Scholarship
- Class of 1923 Scholarship
- Class of 1926 Scholarship
- John H. Clewell Scholarship
- William F. and Ethel Clingman Scholarship
- Rhoda Ware Cobb C’61 Scholarship
- Correll–Brown Scholarship, Ruth Correll Brown C’23
- Ruth Hanes Craig Memorial Scholarship
- Mildred Ellis Culbreath Scholarship, Salem student 1873–75
- Dr. John Preston Davis Scholarship
- Margaret M. Dick Scholarship
- T.B. and Mary Neal Dixson Scholarship
- Nellie R. Seewald Doe C’44 Scholarship
Bessie Wellborn Duncan C’34 Scholarship
Virginia “V.V.” Garth Edwards C’44 Scholarship
Mary Mitchell Norman Eliason Scholarship
Doris McMillan Eller C’54 Scholarship
Thomas and Elizabeth Elrick Everett C’51 Scholarship
Mary Ruth Fleming C’37 Scholarship
Jessica T. Fogle Scholarship
Rosa Caldwell Foil C’26 Scholarship
Adelaide Fries Scholarship
Marguerite and Rosa Fries Scholarship
Florence Clement Gaither Scholarship, Salem student 1872-1873
Marion Norris C’42 and Wense Grabarek Scholarship
Violet, William, David and Earnest Hampton Memorial Scholarship
Martha Stockton Hancock Scholarship
Lizora Hanes Scholarship, Salem student 1870–72
The Margaret Hauser C’29 Scholarship
Nancy Hayes C’72 Scholarship
William Randolph Hearst Scholarship
Lynne Collins Heidenreich Scholarship
Elizabeth McRaven Holbrook C’49 Scholarship
Frances Goodwin Frye Howard C’45 Memorial Scholarship
John Jacobson Scholarship
Dell and Frank James Scholarship
Claudia Duval Jarrett C’61 Scholarship
The J. Clyde Johnson Scholarship
Virginia A. Johnson Scholarship
Mary Ann Wolff Jones Scholarship, Salem student 1882–84
Charles Henry and Glennora Rominger Kreiger Scholarship
Louise Pepper McClung Scholarship
McEachern Sisters Scholarship, Salem students 1894–1910
Helen Johnson McMurray C’29 Scholarship
Mabel McInnis McNair Scholarship
Eleanor, Laura and Catherine Neal Scholarship
Mary Bryant Newell Scholarship
Freda Dietz Newman Memorial Scholarship
Corinne Baskin Norfleet Scholarship, Salem student 1900–04
Ruth Willingham Nor fleet and Lila Norfleet Davis Scholarship
Phyllis Ann Canup Pepper Scholarship
William H. and Lena Morris Petree Scholarship
Rosalie Hanes Moore Rice Scholarship
Rocky Mount Alumnae Scholarship
Howard Edward Rondthaler Scholarship
Katherine B. Rondthaler Scholarship
Brona Nifong Roy C’35 Scholarship
Elizabeth H. Scholze C’02 Scholarship
Class of 1984 Scholarship
Jennie Richardson Shaffner Scholarship
Helen Shore Scholarship
Shirley Danner Shouse Scholarship
Adelaide Caroline Winston Showalter Scholarship
Michele Garcin Siebert C’74 Scholarship
Charles and Clara V. Siewers Scholarship
T.A. and L.A. Sims Scholarship
Stough Sisters Scholarship
Elizabeth Leland Stanfield Scholarship
Mary L. Stroud Scholarship
Linda Lyon Turner C’65 Scholarship
Molly Tuttle Scholarship
Charles F. Vance, Jr. Family Scholarship
Sara A. Vogler Scholarship Salem Alumna
Elizabeth M. Waynick Scholarship
Ann McPherson Weaver C’88 Memorial
Lucy Leinbach Wenhold Scholarship
The Carl and Virginia Weyand C’39 Scholarship
Elizabeth Whitaker C’34 Scholarship
Lettie Pate Whitehead Scholarship
Elizabeth Taylor Williams C’59 Scholarship
Tom and Ted Wilson C’21 Scholarship
Edith Willingham Womble A’05 C’09 Scholarship
Beulah May Zachary C’32 Scholarship
Webb Zenor Scholarship

**English**

Winfield and Polly Blackwell Scholarship
Jess Byrd C’27 Scholarship
Mina Fleshman/Geraldine Pratt A’19 Scholarship

**Math and Science**

The Herbert and Maye Aldridge Math & Science Scholarship
Class of 1938 Roy Campbell Scholarship (Science)

**Music**

Stuart A. and Marie V. Bellin C’42 Music Scholarship
Marilyn Shull Brown Scholarship
Margaret McCall Copple C’49 Scholarship
Bejamin C. Dunford Scholarship
Jo Ann Wade Eaves Scholarship
Fogle Organ Eaves Scholarship
A.J. Fletcher Scholarship
Nell Folger Glenn Scholarship
Maude Hawks Music Scholarship
Louise Bahnson Haywood Scholarship
Margaret Louise Johnson A’29 C’33(B.A.) C’34(B.M.) Scholarship
Mary V. Jones Scholarship
Marjorie Roth Kennickell Scholarship
Margaret Mason McManus Scholarship, 1896 graduate
John and Margaret Mueller Scholarship
Pfohl Scholarship in Music
Gerri Pratt Scholarship (Music Composition)
Rominger Church Music Scholarship
Clemens & Margaret Vardell Sandresky A’38 C’42 Scholarship
H. A. Shirley Scholarship
Margaret T. and Ralph M. Stockton Sr. Music Scholarship
Luther E. & Ruby N. Tesh Music Scholarship
Charles G. Vardell Music Scholarship

**Miscellaneous**

The Marjorie H. Bailey C’20 Scholarship (Foreign Language)
Patricia Ann Etheridge Scholarship (Humanities)
Elaine Fasul Scholarship (Sociology)
Martha Hinkle Fleer Prime Times Scholarship (Adult Degree Students)
Ivy May Hixson Memorial Scholarship (Study Abroad)
Mila Kabatnik Scholarship (Interior Design)
James Leinbach Scholarship
Westmoreland Lowe Scholarship (Traditional Age Day Student)
Moravian Scholarship
Ruth Virginia Neely C’37 Scholarship (Elementary Education)
Nan Norfleet Early Art Scholarship
Constance Pfohl Scholarship (Moravian)
Frances Caldwell Prevost C’32 Scholarship (Elementary Education)
Gertrude Siewers Scholarship (Moravian)
Harry and Hannah Smith Scholarship (Humanities)
Minnie J. Smith Scholarship (Humanities)
Hattie Strong Scholarship (Foreign Students)
Edith Witt Vogler C’15 Scholarship (Learning Disabilities)

**Term Scholarships**
The following is a list of term scholarships. These scholarships are funded annually by the donors, and the money is then given to qualified students.

Atlanta Alumnae Club
BB&T Merit Scholarship
Kathleen Adkins Blackwell Scholarship
Broyhill Family Foundation Scholarship
Coca Cola Foundation Scholarship
Mary Louise Davis/William R. Kenan, Jr. Charitable Trust Scholarship
Duke Energy Scholarship
Durham–Chapel Hill Alumnae Club
A. J. Fletcher Foundation
Piedmont Natural Gas Company Scholarship
Tidewater Alumnae Club
UPS Scholarship
Wachovia Scholarship
Washington, DC–Baltimore Alumnae Club
Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation
Winston–Salem Alumnae Club
Awards and Prizes

The *Elisabeth Oesterlein Award*—Named in recognition of Salem’s first teacher when it was founded as a school for girls in 1772, the Oesterlein Award is presented annually at Founders Day to the senior who, during her four years at Salem, has made notable contributions to the quality of life at Salem College. The award recognizes both outstanding leadership and scholarship.

The *Algernon Sydney Sullivan and Mary Mildred Sullivan Awards*—Established in 1925 by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation (formerly the New York Southern Society) these awards recognize the continuing influence and noble characteristics of high-minded individuals with distinctive qualities and whose spiritual standards are representative of the awarding institution. Salem College was selected by the Foundation to make these student awards beginning in 2002 in any year when an exceptional student or students meet the qualifications and characteristics.

The *H.A. Pfohl Awards*—Established by the children and grandchildren of a long-time trustee of Salem Academy and College, the H.A. Pfohl Awards are given annually to: (1) a senior who exemplifies strong campus citizenship, Christian character, loyalty, and effective service to the College; and (2) a faculty member who has demonstrated sound service, loyalty, Christian influence, and effective teaching.

The *President’s Prizes*—Established by the Alumnae Association of Salem College in 1958, the awards are made to recognize high academic achievement in freshman English and the academic majors at the College. An award is also given to the freshman and to the junior with the highest grade point average, provided she returns for the academic year immediately following.

The *Jess Byrd Scholar-Athlete Award*—Named in honor of Jess Byrd, professor emeritus, this award goes to a senior who has maintained a 3.0 grade point average, demonstrated leadership in both intercollegiate and intramural athletics, and shown consistent qualities of good sportsmanship.

The *Katherine B. Rondthaler Awards*—The Alumnae Association of Salem College presents awards to students each year for the best creative work in art, literature, and music.

*Lovin History Award*—This award, named in honor of Cynthia Lovin McArthur, a 1975 graduate, is presented to an outstanding senior who has majored/minored in history, American studies, or art history. The recipient must have maintained at least a 3.6 average; demonstrated, through
independent study or honors work, promise as a history scholar; and made significant contributions to the Salem community.

The **Sarah Fulcher Leadership Award**—This award is made annually to the student displaying the most outstanding qualities of leadership on campus during her senior year.

The **Winnie Warlick Simpson Awards**—Established by the children of Winnie Warlick Simpson, a Salem College alumna. Awards are given to students who excel in music theory and music composition.

**Sophisteia Award**—This award is a gift to Salem College from the Class of 1978, in conjunction with the Class of 1973. This award, established in 1978, is presented to the senior graduate with the highest grade point average over four years.

The alumnae club of the Continuing Studies program sponsors a second Sophisteia Award, which is presented at graduation to the Continuing Studies graduate with the highest grade point average. The recipient must have been a full-time student at Salem for the last two years of her degree program.

**Student Research Fund**—The Class of 1975 established as its gift to the College a trust fund; the interest to be used to support selected student research projects. Interested students are encouraged to apply, and the recipients are chosen by a faculty committee.

The **Clark A. Thompson Community Service Award**—Established to honor the late Dr. Clark A. Thompson for his years of dedicated service to the College and to the larger community, this award recognizes a Salem student who has made a substantial commitment to volunteer community service.

The **Elizabeth Reeves Lyon Award** was established by Linda Lyon Turner C’65 in honor of her mother. The award is presented to a junior or senior majoring or minoring in arts management. Recipients receive a cash award to defray expenses associated with an arts management internship.

The **Carroll Lennon Student Life Award** is given to a student who exemplifies the spirit, enthusiasm, and concern for fellow students that was characteristic of Carroll Lennon C’69. The award recipient is selected by a committee of student government officers, the dean of students, and representatives of her staff.
Honor Organizations

Alpha Eta Kappa
Alpha Eta Kappa, a chapter of Sigma Tau Delta, the International English Honor Society, confers distinction for high achievement in undergraduate English studies. Students must have a 3.0 in English, rank in the highest thirty percent of their class, and have completed three semesters of college work.

Alpha Lambda Delta
Alpha Lambda Delta is a nationally recognized freshman honor society. Its purpose is to promote intelligent living, high standards of learning, and superior academic achievement in a student's first year at Salem. To be admitted to Alpha Lambda Delta, a freshman must take a full academic load and earn a grade point average of 3.5.

Alpha Psi Omega
Alpha Psi Omega honors students who achieve a high standard of work in dramatics. Students who complete a minimum of 60 hours on stage and in some area of crew work are eligible for membership.

Beta Beta Beta
Beta Beta Beta is the national biological honor society which emphasizes scholarship, dissemination of scientific knowledge, and promotion of biological research. Regular members of the Beta Alpha chapter must be biology majors of junior or senior standing and possess a 3.0 average in all biology courses and a 2.67 overall average.

Lambda Pi Eta
Lambda Pi Eta is a national honor society for communication majors. Membership is open to juniors and seniors with outstanding achievement in communication studies. Faculty may also be members.

Mathematical Association of America Student Chapter
The Mathematical Association of America Student Chapter is open to any Salem student interested in mathematics. The Association sponsors trips to regional conferences and to the North Carolina MAA State Dinners. Members are also eligible to participate in annual mathematics contests.

Mortar Board
Mortar Board is a national honor society for seniors who have demonstrated distinguished ability in scholarship, leadership, and service to the college and the community. Members are tapped for the society at the end of their junior year.
Omicron Delta Kappa
Omicron Delta Kappa, a national leadership honor society, recognizes junior and senior students who have attained success in scholarship and in other aspects of campus life through effective leadership and constructive participation in the life of the community.

Phi Alpha Theta
Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honor society, encourages and recognizes outstanding achievement in that field of study. Both faculty and students may be inducted into this society.

Phi Sigma Iota
Phi Sigma Iota is the national honor society in foreign languages. It is open to faculty, juniors, and seniors who meet high standards of performance in advanced French, German, and Spanish.

Pi Gamma Mu
Pi Gamma Mu is the international social science honor society. It recognizes achievement in the social sciences and is open to juniors and seniors who meet its high standards through their course work in history, political science, economics, sociology, and psychology.

Premedical Honor Society
The Salem Premedical Honor Society promotes communication, scholarship and community service among premedical students at the College. Its membership is limited to Salem students and alumnae whose general scholastic average is 3.0 or greater and who rank in the upper 35% of their class.

Salem Honor Society
The purpose of the Honor Society of Salem College is to recognize and foster scholarship. Its membership is limited to juniors and seniors of superior academic achievement who have completed a specified amount of work at Salem.

Theta Alpha Kappa
Theta Alpha Kappa is the national honor society for theology and religious studies. Its purpose is to encourage, recognize, and maintain excellence in these fields of study. Theta Alpha Kappa sponsors a scholarly journal which publishes the works of undergraduate students.
Organization of the College

Board of Trustees 2000-2001

William W. Neal, Chair
David L. Cotterill, Vice Chair
Archie H. Davis, Secretary
Mary Davis Holt, Treasurer

Tish Johnston Kimbrough (2003)
Davidson, North Carolina
Pfafftown, North Carolina
Allison Towne McCall (2001)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
J. Walter McDowell (2006)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
John B. McKinnon (2005)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Charlotte, North Carolina
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Elizabeth Leight Quick (2005)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Daniel B. Rather (2002)
Atlanta, Georgia
Clemmons, North Carolina

Connie Caldwell Breeser (2005)
Atlanta, Georgia
Gay Triplett Cass (2002)
Greensboro, North Carolina
Herman E. Collier, Jr. (2002)
Southern Pines, North Carolina
David L. Cotterill (2002)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Archibald H. Davis (2002)
Savannah, Georgia
Robert E. Elberson (2001)
Davidson, North Carolina
Laura Ferguson Esleeck (2001)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Jill Stewart Flynn (2002)
Charlotte, North Carolina
Flavel McMichael Godfrey (2005)
Jacksonville, Florida
Dorothy Graham-Wheeler (2001)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Meredith Dunfee Green (2002)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Martha Stockton Hancock (2002)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Mary Davis Holt (2006)
Alexandria, Virginia
Adele Lacy James (2002)
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Board of Visitors

Susan Leigh Maddox, Chair
Hobbs, New Mexico
Adair Phifer Armfield
Greensboro, North Carolina
Winn Currie Ballenger
Roanoke, Virginia
Sally Spangler Barnett
Jacksonville, Florida
Greg Beier
Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Allison Bertrand
Paradise Valley, Arizona

Charles Blixt
Advance, North Carolina

Gordon E. Bondurant
Charleston, South Carolina

Betty Wolfe Boyd
Charlotte, North Carolina

David B. Butler
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Betsey Creekmore
Knoxville, Tennessee

James W. Douglas
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Joyce C. Dugan
Cherokee, North Carolina

R. B. Fitch
Pittsboro, North Carolina

Closs Jennette Gilmer
Charlotte, North Carolina

Elizabeth Carter Gray
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

Ginger Renick Griffin
Greensboro, North Carolina

Jeannie Dorsey Hershey
Waynesboro, Virginia

William K. Hoyt
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Sallie Craig Tuton Huber
Newton, Massachusetts

Donna W. Ingram
Chicago, Illinois

Leigh Flippin Krause
Raleigh, North Carolina

Gail Allen Lake
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Valeria Lynch Lee
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Charles C. Lovett
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

James M. Maloney
Columbia, South Carolina

Thomas McGulre
Raleigh, North Carolina

Mary Anne Craven Moldenhauer
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mary Alice King Morris
Gastonia, North Carolina

Mary Bryant Newell
Charlotte, North Carolina

Lucile Newman
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Anne Hutaff O’Malley
Wilmington, North Carolina

William Petree
Advance, North Carolina

Barbara Bodine Reideler
Alexandria, Virginia

Clincy Clinkscales Seabrook
Anderson, South Carolina

Richard Shore, Jr.
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Ginger Harris Shuler
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Talmadge Silversides
Lexington, North Carolina

Blair Stiner
Malvern, Pennsylvania

Donna Savoca Strom
Columbia, South Carolina

Rebecca Trulove Symons
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Margaret R. Tennille
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Velma Watts
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Steven B. Wiggs
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Salem College • 205
Emeriti Faculty and Administration

James Lee Bray, A.B., Ed.M
Professor of Education, Emeritus

Mildred Inzer Byers, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.
Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities, Emerita

James W. Edwards, A.B., M.S., Ph.D.
Professor of Biology, Emeritus

Laura C. Edwards, B.A., M.A.
Associate Professor of English, Emerita

Doris M. Eller, B.S.
Director of Alumnae Relations, Emerita

Louise Y. Gossett, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of English, Emerita

Mary E. Homrighous, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of English, Emerita

Virginia A. Johnson, B.S., M. Ed.
Dean of Students, Emerita

James M. Jordan, B.A., M.A.
Associate Professor of English, Emeritus

Sidney L. Kelly Jr., B.A., B.D., Th.M., Ph.D.
Starbuck Professor of Religion, Emeritus

William G. Mangum, B.A., M.A.
Professor of Art, Emeritus

Mary L. Melvin, B.A., M.A.
Associate Professor of Modern Foreign Languages, Emerita

Craig H. Miller, B.S., Ph.D
Professor of Chemistry, Emeritus

Professor of Organ, Emeritus

Margaret S. Mueller, B.M., M.M.
Professor of Organ and Theory, Emerita

Dorothy S. Russell, B.A., M.A., Ed.D.
Professor of Education Emerita

June Louise Samson, B.A, M.A.
Professor of Music, Emerita

Clemens Sandresky, B.A., M.A.
Dean, School of Music, Emeritus

Margaret Vardell Sandresky, B.M., M.M.
Professor of Composition and Theory, Emerita

Dudley D. Shearburn, A.B., M.Ed., Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Education, Emerita

Edwin F. Shewmake, B.S., M.A.
Professor of Art, Emeritus

Margaret L. Simpson, B.A.
Registrar, Emerita

Margaret Petree Snow, B.S., M.Ed.
Professor of Home Economics, Emerita

William Beckler White, B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of English, Emeritus

Anne E. Woodward B.A., M.A.
Professor of Physical Education, Emerita
College Faculty

Julianne Still Thrift (1991)
*President, Salem Academy and College*
B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., George Washington University

*Vice President, Salem Academy and College; Dean of the College; Professor of Education*
B.A., Pomona College; M.A., Ph.D., The Claremont Graduate School

Marlin Adrian (1997)
*Assistant Professor of Religion*
B.A., University of Kansas; M.A., Mennonite Biblical Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

Hidemi Arai (2001) †
*Instructor in Math*
B.A., Salem College; M.A., Wake Forest University

Craig D. Atwood (1994)
*Chaplain, Salem Academy and College; Starbuck Chaplaincy and Chair of Religion*
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Moravian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary

Christopher J. Baker (1989)
*Professor of Education*
B.A., B.Ed., The University of New England, Australia; M.Ed., The University of Alberta, Canada; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Kathryn Taylor Bowers (2000)
*Assistant Professor of Spanish*
B.A., James Madison University; B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

John R. Boyst (1998) †
*Instructor in Spanish*
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., University at North Carolina at Greensboro

Otto B. Burianek (2001)
*Assistant Professor of History*
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University

Herbert I. Burns Jr. (1997) †
*Instructor in Art*
B. Architecture, University of Kentucky; M.S., University at North Carolina at Greensboro

* Date following name indicates year of appointment
† Adjunct Faculty
Melissa A. Capitano (2000) †
Visiting Instructor in Communication
B.A., Millikin University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

W. Douglas Cardwell Jr. (1972)
Professor of Modern Languages
A.B., Transylvania College; Ph.D., Yale University

Errol MacGregor Clauss (1963)
Professor of History
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University

Michael M. Cummings (1992)
Associate Professor of Accounting
B.S., George Mason University; M.B.A., East Carolina University

Edward DeWindt-Robson (2001) †
Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.S., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Suzanne E. Dorsey (1999)
Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Drew University; M.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook

Linda Motley Dudley (1971)
Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jo Dulan (1997)
Assistant Professor of English, Director of Honors Program
B.A., M.A., Northern Michigan University; Ph.D, Wayne State University

Rebecca C. Dunn (1996)
Assistant Professor of Biology; Coordinator, Women in Science Program
A.B., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Duke University

Truman L. Dunn (1993) †
Assistant Professor of Religion
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.Div., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary

Carol R. Dykers (1995)
Assistant Professor of Communication
B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Ph. D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Shellie Ellis (2001) †
Instructor in Sociology
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., Wake Forest University

† Adjunct Faculty
Jeffrey A. Ersoff (1979)
Associate Professor of Psychology and Computer Science
B.A., Cornell University; M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., University of Texas

Nita A. Eskew (2001)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Executive-in-Residence
B.S., M.B.A., J.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Todd L. Fay (1976)
Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of Michigan; M.S., Ph.D., Northwestern University

Christine Ann Glenski (1997) †
Instructor in Accounting
B.S., William Jewell College; M.P.A., University of Texas at Austin

Heidi Echols Godfrey (2001)
Instructor in Dance
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Tamara Moss Greenwood (1998) †
Instructor in Computer Technology
B.S., High Point University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Penny Griffin (1975)
Assistant Professor of Art
B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University

Leigh Ann Hallberg (1997) †
Assistant Professor of Art
B.A., Mount Union College; M.F.A., University of Colorado at Boulder

Graciela Lucero Hammer (1995)
Assistant Professor of Spanish
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Kaitlin Hanger (2001)
Assistant Professor of Communication
B.F.A., Kendall College of Art and Design; B.F.A., Aquinas College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Wayne State University

Deborah L. Harrell (1980)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Wake Forest University; M.S., North Carolina State University

Donald G. Hayes (2001)
Visiting Professor of Special Education and Coordinator of the Learning Disabilities Program
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

† Adjunct Faculty
Karen Avery Hixson (1992)
Assistant Professor of Physical Education; Director of Aquatics
B.S., Springfield College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Betsy Hoppe (1998) †
Instructor in Computer Technology
B.A., Duke University; M.B.A., Texas Christian University

John W. Hutton (1990)
Associate Professor of Art
A.B., Princeton University; M.A., University of London; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University

Micha J. Jefferies (2000)
Assistant Professor of Education
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., Gardner-Webb University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Richard E. Johe (1988)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., University of Idaho; Ph.D., Duke University

Susan L. Keane (1979)
Laboratory Instructor in Biology
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.T. (A.S.C.P.), Penrose Hospital

Andrea S. Kurtz (2001) †
Instructor in Women's Studies
B.A., Smith College; J.D., University of Iowa

Michele Leverett (2000)
Instructor in English
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., North Carolina A&T

Susannah J. Link (2001) †
Instructor in History
B.A., Stanford University; M.A., University of Virginia

Gary Ljungquist (1979)
Professor; Louise G. Bralower Chair in Modern Languages
B.A., Clark University; Ph.D., Cornell University

Associate Dean of the College; Associate Professor of French
B.A., College of the Holy Cross; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

George F. McKnight (1978)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.A., LaSalle College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois

† Adjunct Faculty
Brian Meehan (1972)  
*Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., C.Phil., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles

Lucy M. Milner (1992) †  
*Instructor in Education*  
B.A., Agnes Scott College; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University

Gloria Mitchell (1999) †  
*Instructor in Business*  
B.S., M.B.A., St. Louis University

Penelope Niven (1997)  
*Writer-in-Residence*  
B.A., Greensboro College; M.A., L.D., Wake Forest University; L.H.D., Greensboro College

Stephen R. Nohlgren (1966)  
*Professor of Biology*  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University

Nash G. Nunn (1999)  
*Interim Director of Athletics; Instructor of Physical Education*  
B.S., University of Nevada, Las Vegas; M.S., University of Tennessee

Edyta K. Oczkowicz (1994)  
*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Albright College; M.A., Ph. D., Lehigh University

Edward Opoku-Dapaah (2000)  
*Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
BA., University of Ghana; M.A., Lakehead University, Canada; Ph.D., York University, Canada

Charles B. Pate (1971)  
*Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

Teresa Anne Porter (2001)  
*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.A., Carleton College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

Jerry Pubantz (1976)  
*Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities*  
B.S.F.S., School of Foreign Service, Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

Delia M. Rhodes (1998) †  
*Instructor in Arts Management*  
B.S., M.P.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Craig J. Richardson (1991)  
*Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Kenyon College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

† Adjunct Faculty
Greg Romeo (2001)
  *Instructor in Communication*
  B.A., Siena College; B.A., SUNY-Buffalo; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

D. Kenneth Rumble (2000) †
  *Instructor in English*
  B.A., Beloit College; M.F.A., Pennsylvania State University

Natalia M. Rushing (1984)
  *Associate Professor of Philosophy*
  B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Rose A. Sackeyfio (1997) †
  *Assistant Professor of English*
  B.A., Brooklyn College, City University of New York; M.S., Hunter College, City University of New York; Ph.D., Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria

Robin L. Smith (1994)
  *Associate Professor of Education; Director of Graduate Studies and Teacher Education; Coordinator for Lateral Entry Program*
  B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Teresa R. Smith (1998)
  *Assistant Professor of Sociology*
  B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida

Richard H. Snelsire (1997)
  *Executive-in-Residence*
  B.A., Bethany College; M.A., University of Pittsburgh

Susan Stewart (1998)
  *Assistant Professor of Education; Director, Birth to Kindergarten Program*
  B.S., Colorado State University; M.Ed., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Oregon

Adam Stiener (1966)
  *Associate Professor of German*
  B.A., M.A., University of Oregon

Wenzhi Sun (1991)
  *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
  B.S., M.S., Nanjing University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Cynthia Sutton (1999) †
  *Instructor in Business*
  B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.B.A., Wake Forest University

Gregory K. Thomas (1999) †
  *Instructor in Sociology*
  B.A., Tennessee State University; B.S.W., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

† Adjunct Faculty
Suzanne S. Trask (1989)
Associate Professor of Sociology
B.A., Drake University; M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville; Ph.D.,
University of Georgia

Pamela Uschuk (2002)
Associate Professor of Creative Writing; Director of the Center for Women
Writers
B.A., Central Michigan University; M.F.A., University of Montana

Kimberly Varnadoe (1994)
Associate Professor of Art
B.F.A., University of South Alabama; M.F.A., Memphis State University

Steven Wicker (2000) †
Instructor in Computer Science
B.S., M.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Paula G. Young (1993)
Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Arkansas

Janet S. Zehr (1985)
Associate Professor of English
B.A., State University of New York, College of Geneseo; M.S., Columbia
University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

School of Music Faculty

David Schildkret (1995)
Dean of the School of Music; Associate Professor of Music
B.A., Rutgers University; M.M., D.M., Indiana University

Lynn H. Beck (2000) †
Instructor in Music
B.M., Eastman School of Music of the University of Rochester M.M.,
University of Southern California

Christina Jacobs Beeler (1997) †
Assistant Professor of Music
B.M., M.M., Rice University; D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin

Douglas B. Borwick (1985)
Professor of Arts Management and Music; Salem Distinguished Professor
B.M., M.M., Baylor University; Ph.D., Eastman School of Music

Joan E. Jacobowsky (1951)
Professor of Voice
B.S., The Juilliard School; M.A., Teachers College of Columbia University

Kerry E. Lawson (1995)
Director of Pierrettes; Instructor in Acting
B.A., Western Illinois University; M.S., Wake Forest University

† Adjunct Faculty
Barbara Lister-Sink (1986)
Professor of Piano, Artist-in-residence
A.B., Smith College; Soloist Diploma and Prix d’Excellence, Utrecht Conservatory

John E. Mitchener (1995)
Associate Professor of Organ and College Organist
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts; M.M. (Organ Performance and Literature), M.M. (Harpsichord Performance and Literature), D.M.A., Eastman School of Music

Debra L. Reuter-Pivetta (1993) †
Instructor in Flute
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts

Michael Rowland (1991) †
Accompanist
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.C.M., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Reeves Shultstad (2001) †
Assistant Professor of Music
B.A., Converse College; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University

Charles J. Stein (1998) †
Instructor in Music
B.M., M.M., University of Tennessee

Ruth M. Tutterow (1998) †
Instructor in Music
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Adjunct Faculty in Medical Technology
Program in Medical Technology, Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center
Marbry B. Hopkins, III, M.D. Medical Adviser
Candace Culton, MT (ASCP) SH, M.A. Interim Program Director and Instructor in Clinical Microscopy
Elizabeth Gaither, MT (ASCP) SM, M.B.A. Instructor in Clinical Microbiology
Judi Scaro, MT (ASCP) SC Instructor in Clinical Chemistry
Julie H. Simmons, MT (ASCP) SBB Instructor on Blood Bank/Serology

† Adjunct Faculty
Administration and Staff

Office of the President
Julianne Still Thrift (1991)
  President, Salem Academy and College
  B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., George Washington University
Paige French (1994)
  Director of Administration and Planning
  B.M., Salem College; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University
Judy R. Line (1993)
  Director of Special Events
Lynne S. McDaniel (1999)
  Director of Board Relations
  B.A., Salem College
Wanda R. Motsinger (1991)
  Executive Secretary

Office of the Vice President and Dean of the College
  Vice President, Salem Academy and College; Dean of the College; Professor of Education
  B.A., Pomona College; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School
Ann M. McElaney-Johnson (1998)
  Associate Dean of the College; Associate Professor of French
  B.A., College of Holy Cross; M.A. Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison
Ida Turner Davis (2000)
  Director of Academic Support
  B.B.A., University of Central Arkansas; M.A., Webster University
  Administrative Assistant
  B.A., Queens College; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University
Ramona P. Raines (1998)
  Staff Associate, Academic Programs
  B.S., North Carolina Central University

Office of Continuing Studies
Alice Conger Patterson (1993)
  Dean of Continuing Studies
  B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University
Janet Jarabeck (2000)
  Program Assistant

Salem College • 215
Elizabeth Tomasula (2000)
Program Assistant

Office of the Registrar
Joyce K. Jackson (1995)
Registrar; Director of Institutional Research
B.A., M.A., Clemson University; Ed.S., Western Carolina University

Joan W. Homokay (1994)
Assistant Registrar; Director of Summer School
B.S., University of New Hampshire

Nikki Richardson (1991)
Assistant, Registrar's Office
B.A., Florida Southern College

The Library
Rose Simon (1979)
Director of Libraries
A.B., Ph.D., University of Rochester; M.A., University of Virginia; M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Peter Austin (2000)
Technical Services Librarian
B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Julia Bitting (1979)
Part-time Reference Librarian
B.A., M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, M.A., Wake Forest University

Terrence Collins (1993)
Serials and Technical Services Assistant
B.S., North Carolina State University

William King (2000)
Part-time Reference Librarian
B.A., M.A.T., M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Donna Melton (2000)
Public Services Assistant
A.A., Forsyth Technical Community College; B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Donna Rothrock (1999)
Fine Arts Center Librarian
B.M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.M.Ed., University of Colorado at Boulder; M.L.I.S., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Kathryn Schlee (2000)
*Part-time Reference Librarian*
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., Wake Forest University; M.L.I.S.,
University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Susan Taylor (1970)
*Reference Librarian*
B.A., Salem College; M.L.S., George Peabody College

**Office of Information Technology**
Kay S. McKnight (1990)
*Director of Information Technology*
B.A., Salem College

Ronald C. Lewis (2001)
*PC Support Technician*
A.A.S. Information Systems, Forsyth Technical Community College

Robert Misior (1999)
*System Administrator*
A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College, Microsoft Certified
Professional

Brian E. Jones (1999)
*PC/Network Support*

Chris Williamson (2001)
*System/Database Administrator*
B.S., Wake Forest University

**Faculty Secretaries**
Glenda E. Fox (1992)
*Secretary, Science Building*
B.A., Salem College

Pauline B. Loggins (1996)
*Administrative Assistant, Departments of Education, Graduate Studies and
Psychology*

Deborah Alexander-Gioello (2001)
*Administrative Assistant, School of Music/Art*

Frances Swajkoski (1993)
*Secretary, Main Hall*

**Office of Admissions and Financial Aid**
Dana E. Evans (2001)
*Dean of Admissions and Financial Aid*
B.A., Furman University

Kathy M. Barnes (1996)
*Assistant Director of Admissions*
B.A., Salem College
Mekisha Bonner (2001)
Part-time Financial Aid Counselor
A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College; B.S., High Point University

Monique Farrell (2001)
Admissions Counselor
B.A., Salem College

Holli Findt (2001)
Admissions Counselor
B.A., Salem College

Anna Gallimore (1999)
Assistant to the Dean of Admissions
B.A., Salem College

Jennifer E. Jolly (1999)
Assistant to the Dean of Admissions
B.A., Salem College

Administrative Assistant
B.A., Meredith College

Associate Director of Financial Aid
A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College

Kathy S. McAdams (1997)
Office Systems Manager
A.A., Davidson County Community College

Nancy Pierce (2001)
Office Manager

Clare Seagraves (2001)
Admissions Counselor
B.A., Salem College

Julie F. Setzer (1998)
Director of Financial Aid
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jennie Thornton (2000)
Admissions Counselor
B.A., University of the South

Teleia Tollison (1999)
Assistant Dean of Admissions
B.A., Salem College

Office of Dean of Students
Krispin W. Barr (2000)
Dean of Students
B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Ohio State University
Allison Colglazier (2001)
  Director of Residence Life
  B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S., Indiana University

Andrea Hall (2001)
  Director of Career Services
  B.S., M.E., Ohio University

Suzanne S. Williams (1996)
  Director of Counseling Services
  B.A., Converse College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

College Health Service
Sandra Bryson, RN, BSN (2000)
  Director of Health Services
  A.A., Peace College; B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

David Raney, MD, MPH (1999)
College Physician
  B.S., Augusta College; M.D., Medical College of Georgia; M.P.H.,
  University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Business Office
Charles E. Moyer (1999)
  Chief Financial Officer
  B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; M.B.A., Wharton

Goldia Anderson (2000)
  Administrative Assistant

Peggy Blackburn (2000)
  Human Resources

Nikki B. Brock (1971)
  Accounts Receivable Manager

Joye A. Chadwell (1992)
  Cashier

Helen M. McGuire (1960)
  Bursar

Institutional Advancement
Lee Ann Manning (1998)
  Director of Development
  B.A., Salem College

Jane A. Carmichael (1998)
  Director of Foundation and Corporation Relations
  B.A., Elon College; M.A., Wake Forest University
Carrie Hunoval (2000)
  *Director of Major and Planned Giving*
  B.A., Duke University

April Horton (2001)
  *Director of Annual Giving*
  B.S., Appalachian State University

Renee Taylor (2001)
  *Prospect Researcher*
  B.S., The College of William and Mary

Rosanna S. Mallon (1992)
  *Assistant to Director, Alumnae Relations*

Arlene Arnoczy (1985)
  *Gift Recorder*

Ellen M. Yarbrough (1998)
  *Assistant to Director, Institutional Advancement*

Toni Smalls (2000)
  *Staff Assistant, Institutional Advancement*

Communications

Mary Jamis (2000)
  *Director of Communications*
  B.A., Hiram College; M.A., Roosevelt University; Ph.D., Kent State University

Karla Gort (2000)
  *Assistant Director of Public Relations*
  B.A., Salem College

Carrie Leigh Pritchard (2000)
  *Assistant Director of Publications*
  B.A., Salem College

Institutional Services

Steven L. Wright (1984)
  *Director of Institutional Services*

Fred James (2000)
  *Director, Technical Services, Fine Arts Center*

Katherine Stephens (1978)
  *Supervisor, Supply Center*
# Index

## A

| Academic Computing Facilities | 12 |
| Academic Honors | 83 |
| College Honors | 43 |
| Dean’s List | 83 |
| Departmental Honors | 44 |
| Latin Honors | 83 |
| Academic Appeals | 83 |
| Academic Load | 71 |
| Academic Majors | 61 |
| Academic Minors | 62 |
| Academic Opportunities | 36 |
| Academic Program | 33 |
| Advising | 33 |
| January Term | 34 |
| Salem Signature | 34 |
| Academic Regulations | 71 |
| Academic Standing Classification | 81 |
| Accounting | 85 |
| Activities | 53 |
| Administration and Staff | 215 |
| Emeriti | 206 |
| Admissions | 15 |
| International Admissions | 19 |
| Procedure for | 16, 48 |
| Selection of Candidates | 15 |
| Recommended High School Program | 16 |
| Transfer Admissions | 18 |
| Transfer Credit Policy | 19 |
| Advanced Placement/Credit | 17, 73 |
| Credit Policies | 19 |
| Advising | 33 |
| Academic | 33 |
| Residence Hall | 49 |
| Algekson Sydney Sullivan and Mary Mildred Sullivan Awards | 200 |
| Alpha Eta Kappa | 202 |
| Alpha Lambda Delta | 202 |
| Alpha Psi Omega | 202 |
| Alumnae Association | 58 |
| Ambassadors | 53 |
| American Studies | 88 |
| Anthropology | 90 |
| Appeals | 25 |
| April Arts | 54 |
| Archaeology | 90 |
| Art | 91 |
| Art History Major | 91 |
| Interior Design Major | 93 |
| Studio Art Major | 92 |
| Arts Management | 99 |
| Art History | 91 |
| ASID | 54 |
| Athletics | 57 |
| Facilities | 12 |
| Audit Courses | 75 |
| Awards & Prizes | 200 |
| Bachelor of Arts Degree | 61, 62 |
| Bachelor of Music Degree | 61, 70 |
| Bachelor of Science Degree | 61, 65 |
| Bachelor of Science in Accounting Administration | 61, 68 |
| Bachelor of Science in Business Administration | 202 |
| Benjamin C. Dunford Music Scholarship | 30 |
| Beta Beta Beta | 102 |
| Big 3 + 3 | 54 |
| Biology | 204 |
| Board of Trustees | 204 |
| Board of Visitors | 208 |
| Business Administration | 108 |
| Marketing | 111 |

## C

| Calendar 2001-2002 | 6 |
| Calendar 2002-2003 | 7 |
| Campus Activities Council (CAC) | 52 |
| Campus Buildings and Facilities | 11 |
| Career Services | 49 |
| Carroll Lennon Student Life Award | 201 |
| Center for Women Writers | 138 |
| Chemistry | 114 |
| Chorale | 56 |
| Christian Gregor Music Scholarship | 31 |
| Clark A. Thompson Community Service Award | 201 |
| Class Attendance | 73 |
| Clubs and Organizations | 53 |
| College Honors Program | 17, 44 |
| Admission to | 17 |
| Communication | 118 |
| Computer Science | 121 |
| Continuing Studies Program | 47 |
| Admissions Procedures | 48 |
| Degree Requirements | 47 |
| Financial Aid | 47 |
| Counseling | 50, 51 |
| Courses of Instruction | 85 |
| Creative Writing | 138 |
| Cross Registration | 43 |

## D

| Dansalems | 54 |
| Dance | 174 |
| Degrees and Requirements | 47, 59 |
| Academic Majors | 61 |
| Academic Minors | 62 |
| Second Baccalaureate Degree | 60 |
| Democrats Club | 56 |
| Departmental Honors | 44 |
| Disabilities | 20 |
| Drop/Add Policy | 72 |

## E

| ECO | 56 |
| Economics | 124 |
| Education | 127 |
| Elisabeth Oesterlein Award | 200 |
| Elizabeth Reeves Lyon Award | 201 |
| Emeriti | 206 |
| English | 137 |
| Creative Writing | 138 |
| Endowment Scholarships | 195 |
| Enrollment/Credit Options | 73 |
| Enrollment Policies | 71 |
Examinations 84

**F**
- Faculty 207
- Emeriti 206
- Medical Technology 214
- School of Music 213
- Fall Fest 54
- Federal Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students 31
- Federal Pell Grant 27
- Federal Perkins Loan 28
- Federal Stafford Student Loan 28
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant 28
- Federal Work-Study Program 29
- Fees 21
- Continuing Studies 22
- Installment Payments 23
- Music 22
- Non-Resident 21
- Parking 23
- Resident 21
- Room and Board 25
- Special 22
- Financial Aid 26
  - Award Renewal 27
  - Application Deadlines 27
  - Based Upon Need 26
  - Continuing Studies 47
  - For Study Off Campus 32
  - Grants/Scholarships 27, 29
  - Loans 28, 31
  - Notification of Award 27
  - Tuition Exchange 31
  - Without Regard To Need 29
  - Work Programs 29, 32
- Financial Information 21
- Fletcher Music Award 30
- Founders Scholarship 30
- Fremdendienerin 54
- French 143
- Fresh Start Policy 81

**G**
- German 146
- Gospel Choir 55
- Governor’s School Scholarship 30
- Grades 78
  - Academic Standing 81
  - Conditional 80
  - Failing Grade 80
  - Fresh Start 81
  - Incomplete 80
  - Reexaminations 80
  - Transcripts 80
- Grading System and Policies 78
- Gramley Leadership and Service Scholarship 30
- Grants/Scholarships 27, 29

**H**
- Habitat for Humanity 55
- H.A. Pfohl Awards 200
- Health Services 52
- Heritage Scholarships 30
- History 64, 149
  - of Salem 9
- Honor Code 11
- Honor Organizations 202
- Honor Scholarships 29
- Honor Tradition 11
- Honors Courses 153
- Incunabula 56
- Independent Study 76
- Inspectors, Principals and Presidents 9
- Institutional Effectiveness 84
- Institutional Work-Study Program 29
- Interdisciplinary Study 46
- Interior Design 93
- International Baccalaureate Credit 75
- International Business 41, 154
- International Club 55
- International Relations 40, 156
- International Studies 40
- Internships 45, 77
- Interdisciplinary Studies 46
- January Term 34
- Jess Byrd Scholar-Athlete Award 200
- Junior Semester Abroad 42
- Junior Women’s Club 56
- Katherine B. Rondthalwer Awards 200
- Lambda Pi Eta 202
- Leave of Absence 71
- Library Services 13
- Loans 28, 321
- Lovin History Award 200
- Lucy Hanes Chatham Awards 30
- Majors 61
- Marketing 111
- Mathematical Association of America Student Chapter 202
- Mathematics 157
- Medical Technology 39, 103
- Minors 62
- Mission Statement 10
- Modern Foreign Languages 160
- Mortar Board 202
- Music 161
- North Carolina 13
- North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant 28, 29
- North Carolina Prospective Teacher Scholarship/Loan 31
- North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund 28
- North Carolina Student Loan
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program for Health</th>
<th>29</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not-for-Profit Management</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**O**
- Off-Campus Programs: 41
- Cross Registration: 43
- ROTC: 43
- Semester Abroad: 42
- Study Abroad: 41
- Summer Session: 41
- Summer Study: 42
- Washington Semester: 42
- United Nations Semester: 43
- Off-Campus Student Association: 55
- Omicron Delta Kappa: 203
- ONUA: 55
- Open Up: 55
- Order of the Scorpion: 56
- Organization of the College: 204
- Organizations: 53

**P**
- Pass/No Credit: 76
- Courses: 76
- Options: 76
- Payment Plan: 32
- Personal Growth: 51
- Phi Alpha Theta: 203
- Phi Sigma Iota: 203
- Philosophy: 170
- Physical Education: 173
- Physics: 175
- Pi Gamma Mu: 203
- Pierrette Players: 56
- Political Science: 175
- Premedical Honor Society: 203
- Pre-Professional Programs: 36
- Medical Technology Program: 39, 102
- Pre-Engineering Program: 38
- Pre-Law Program: 37
- Pre-Medical Program: 36
- Teacher Certification: 39
- Pre-Engineering Program: 38
- Pre-Law Program: 37
- Pre-Medical Program: 36
- Presidential Scholarship: 30
- President’s Prizes: 200
- Prizes: 200
- Probation: 82
- Proficiency Examinations: 75
- Psychology: 177

**R**
- Refund Policy: 24
- Registration: 71
- Religion: 180
- Religious Life: 57
- Republican Club: 56
- Residence Hall: 49
- ROTC: 43

**S**
- Salem Chorale: 56
- Salem Facts: 8
- Salem Honor Society: 1203
- Salem Scholar Honor Awards: 30
- Salem Scholarship Funds: 195
- Salem Signature: 34, 50, 184
- Sarah Fulcher Leadership Award: 201
- Scholarships: 28, 29
- Second Baccalaureate Degree: 60
- Semester Abroad: 42
- Senior Experience/Seminar: 81
- Sights and Insights: 56
- Sociology: 186
- Sophisteia Award: 201
- Spanish: 190
- Sr. Peter’s College: 41
- Student Activities and Organizations: 53
- Student Affairs: 49
- Career Services: 49
- Health Services: 52
- Personal Growth/Counseling Services: 51
- Residence Hall: 49
- Student Handbook: 56
- Student National Education Association: 55
- Student Research Fund: 201
- Student Workers: 32
- Student-Designed Major: 44
- Studio Art: 92
- Study Abroad: 41
- Study Off Campus: 32
- Summer Study: 41, 78
- Summer Session: 42, 78
- Sights and Insights: 56

**T**
- Teacher Certification: 39
- Teacher Education: 128
- Teacher Licensure: 129
- in Biology: 104
- Term Scholarships: 198
- Theta Alpha Kappa: 203
- The Salemite: 56
- Transcripts: 80
- Tuition Exchange: 31

**U**
- United Nations Semester Program: 43
- University of Oxford: 41

**V**
- Vardell Music Scholarship: 31
- Veterans Benefits: 32

**W**
- Wake Forest University: 43
- School of Medicine: 45
- Washington Semester Program: 42
- Winnie Warlick Simpson Awards: 201
- Winston-Salem: 13
- Withdrawal: 72
- Women’s Studies: 193
- Work Programs: 29, 32